

# Mount Aspiring National Park Management Plan

June 2011



Published by  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 5244  
Dunedin  
New Zealand

[newzealand.govt.nz](http://newzealand.govt.nz)

Department of  
Conservation  
*Te Papa Atawhai*

He Mihi Atu

E ngā mana, e ngā reo

E ngā karangaranga o ngā herenga waka

Tēnā koutou i raro i te maru o Te Matua, Te Tama me te Wairua Tapu

Tēnā hoki koutou ngā kanohi ora o rātou

Kua wehe ki tua i te Arai

Haere e ngā mate, haere, haere, haere

Te Huka ora, tēnā koutou, tēnā tātou katoa.

He Karakia Timatataka

He tapa tū a ko i uta      The inland boundaries have been defined

He tapa tū a ko i tai      The sea coast has been defined

He tapa tū a Tāne      Tane is responsible for the interior

He tapa tū a Takaroa      Takaroa is responsible for the sea

He kaha ko i uta      The inland areas are important

He kaha ko i tai      The coastal areas are important

He kaha a Tāne      Tane's influence is very strong

He kaha a Takaroa      Takaroa's influence is very strong

Hai tapa tū a Tāne      Tane stands for the land

Hai tapa tū a Takaroa      Takaroa stands for the sea

(Source: Kāi Tahu origin)

“No other mountain gives me this sense of isolation,  
of detachment from earthly things.

On Aspiring there is no point which can compete,  
no high neighbour to relieve the aloofness of the place.”

(Paul Powell, “Men Aspiring” - reprinted with kind  
permission of Conway Powell)

# Mount Aspiring National Park Management Plan

June 2011

Published by  
Department of Conservation  
PO Box 5244  
Dunedin  
New Zealand

Cover photo: Looking down the Joe Valley from the southern slopes of the Five Fingers Range. (John Barkla).

© Copyright New Zealand Department of Conservation

ISBN 978-0-478-14793-3

# CONTENTS

PREFACE	7
HOW TO USE THIS PLAN	8
ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARK	9
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1 Management Planning	10
1.1.1 Legislation	10
1.1.2 Conservation Management Strategies for Otago and West Coast	10
1.1.3 Non-statutory documents and plans	11
<b>2 The Park, its Features and Heritage</b>	<b>12</b>
2.1 Introduction	12
2.2 Indigenous species, habitats, ecosystems and natural features	13
2.2.1 Geological, landform and soil features	13
2.2.2 Climate	13
2.2.3 Indigenous vegetation and habitats	13
2.2.4 Indigenous animals	14
2.2.5 Biosecurity and threats	16
2.3 Historical and cultural heritage	17
2.4 Public benefit, use and enjoyment	18
2.4.1 The park in the international, national and regional context	18
2.4.2 Adjoining lands	19
<b>3 Key Management Issues</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>4. Overall Park Outcomes</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>5. Treaty of Waitangi Relationships</b>	<b>24</b>
5.1 Giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi	24
5.1.1 Kaitiakitanga	24
5.1.2 Ngāi Tahu customary use	25
5.2 Giving effect to the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997	27
<b>6. Park Objectives and Policies</b>	<b>29</b>
6.1 Introduction	29
6.2 Natural and historic heritage preservation	30
6.2.1 Indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems	30
6.2.2 Geological, landform and soil features	32
6.2.3 Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems	33
6.2.3.1 Introduction	33
6.2.3.2 Introduced animals	33
6.2.3.3 Introduced plants	38
6.2.4 Freshwater species, habitats and ecosystems	41
6.2.5 Fire management	44

6.2.6	Research and information	45
6.3	Historical and cultural heritage	48
6.4	Boundaries and additions to the park and special areas	50
6.4.1	Boundaries and additions to the park	50
6.4.2	Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area.	52
6.5	International agreements - Te Wāhipounamu - <i>South West New Zealand</i> World Heritage Area	53
6.6	Public use and enjoyment	55
6.6.1	Introduction	55
6.6.2	Park zones – visitor management settings	56
6.6.2.1	Olivine Wilderness Area	57
6.6.2.2	Remote zone	58
6.6.2.3	Back country zone	59
6.6.2.4	Front country zone	60
6.6.3	Accommodation and Related Facilities	62
6.6.3.1	Public facilities	62
6.6.3.2	Private facilities	64
6.6.4	Roads, vehicles and other transport options	66
	Powered vehicles	66
	Mountain biking	67
	Aerial cableways	67
6.6.5	Aircraft	69
6.6.6	Jetboating	79
6.6.7	Bolting and climbing aids	81
6.6.8	Waste Disposal	83
6.7	Uses requiring authorisation.	84
6.7.1	Introduction and general requirements	84
6.7.2	Recreation and tourism concessions	85
6.7.3	Commercial filming and photography	90
6.7.4	Mining and gravel extraction	92
6.7.5	Grazing and farming	93
6.7.6	Telecommunication facilities	94
6.7.7	Hydro electric power generation and transmission	95
6.7.8	Military use	96
6.7.9	Eeling	97
<b>Separate Places in the Park</b>		<b>98</b>
<hr/>		
7	East and West Matukituki Valleys	99
<hr/>		
8	Routeburn	103
<hr/>		
9	Dart and Rees Valleys	109
<hr/>		
10	Mount Aspiring climbing region	114
<hr/>		
11	Siberia, Wilkin and Young Valleys	117
<hr/>		
12	Olivine Wilderness Area	120
<hr/>		
13	Haast Pass Highway	123
<hr/>		

**Maps**

---

- 1 Location
- 2 Adjoining lands
- 2a Proposed additions to the park
- 3 Park zones and designated aircraft landing sites
- 4 Facilities
- 5 Biodiversity hotspots
- 6 Places
- 6a East and West Matukituki Valleys
- 6b Routeburn
- 6c Dart and Rees Valleys
- 6d Mount Aspiring climbing region
- 6e Siberia, Wilkin and Young Valleys
- 6f Olivine Wilderness Area
- 6g Haast Pass Highway

**Appendices**

---

- 1 Legislation
- 2 Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws
- 3 Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997
- 4 Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement protocols
- 5 Bird species in the park
- 6 Taonga plant species
- 7 Control of introduced animals
- 8 Control of introduced plants
- 9 Management of huts, tracks and related facilities





## PREFACE

This management plan for Mount Aspiring National Park has been reviewed in accordance with the procedures set out in section 47 of the National Parks Act 1980. It is a statutory document for the park's management and must also be in accordance with the General Policy for National Parks 2005 and the Otago and West Coast Conservation Management Strategies. It sets out the Department of Conservation's proposed intentions for park management over the next ten years.

It has been prepared by the Otago Conservancy of the Department of Conservation, in consultation with West Coast Conservancy staff and the Otago Conservation Board. A draft plan was notified in March 2009 and a total of 436 submissions were received from individuals and organisations.

The views of Ngāi Tahu, recreation and conservation groups, concessionaires, other interested groups and the public were integral to development of the plan. The expertise and assistance of everyone who has contributed is greatly appreciated.

The plan recognises the mana and tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu over their ancestral lands and waters within the park and gives effect to the provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Accordingly, there are references to tangata whenua and Ngāi Tahu throughout.

While management plans cannot override the provisions of legislation and general policy, they provide a strong statement of management intent. The availability of resources and the level of community support will determine the plan's ultimate achievements.

The plan will be reviewed within ten years from the date of approval, but may be reviewed in whole or in part, at any time, as a result of changes in circumstances or increased knowledge.

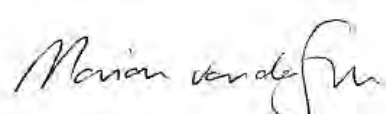
It was approved by the New Zealand Conservation Authority on this 23 day of June 2011.



Don Ross  
*Chairperson*  
*New Zealand*  
*Conservation*  
*Authority*



Assoc. Professor, Abigail M. Smith  
*Chairperson*  
*Otago Conservation Board*



Marian van der Goes  
*Conservator, Otago*  
*Department of*  
*Conservation*

## HOW TO USE THIS PLAN

This management plan provides for the future management of Mount Aspiring National Park. It is important to read and consider its provisions as a whole, as various objectives and policies may influence the interpretation of other parts of the plan.

Section 1 introduces the management planning process.

Section 2 outlines the park's values and makeup, and the threats and issues it faces. It is not intended to be a full description of the park. Should you wish for greater detail the list of references at the back of the plan give some guidance.

Section 3 introduces some of the key issues that face the park. These gain further consideration in the relevant policy sections or specific places.

Section 4 contains the overall outcomes sought for the park. They provide direction for the objectives and policies that follow in sections 5 and 6.

The bulk of the plan (sections 5 and 6) consists of park-wide outcomes, and objectives and policies relating to Treaty of Waitangi matters, to preserving natural and historic heritage and public use and concession management. Please note the introduction to section 6, especially the conventions around the use of the words will, should and may.

General Policy for National Parks 2005 (General Policy) requires the identification of "outcomes at places" for various park values and places. Sections 7 to 13 contain outcomes, objectives and policies for seven specific places in the park.<sup>1</sup> These are either significant or distinctive parts of the park (eg. Olivine Wilderness Area) or places with potential or current issues that require greater consideration and/or management direction (e.g. Routeburn). Most of the seven places considered separately would fit both categories.

To determine all aspects of management for these specific places, consideration should also be given to objectives and policies that apply to the whole park in section 6. This is because policies that apply across the park as a whole are not repeated in the specific place sections of the plan.

There are many references to General Policy throughout the plan and all the plan's provisions must be consistent with it. However, except where it is necessary or helpful, the plan does not repeat General Policy provisions. It may be useful when considering this plan to refer to the General Policy document and the reference list at the end of this plan (page 136).

An outline of the legislation governing park management and the provisions of this plan is in Appendix 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> East and West Matukituki Valleys, Routeburn, Dart and Rees Valleys, Mt Aspiring Climbing Region, Siberia, Wilkin and Young Valleys, Olivine Wilderness Area and Haast Pass Highway.

## **ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARK**

Mount Aspiring National Park straddles the Main Divide boundary between the Otago and West Coast Tai Poutini Conservancies. Its administration is shared between the Wanaka, Wakatipu and South Westland-Weheka Area Offices.

The park's management is also carried out in close association with the Southland Conservancy. This relates to the common boundary between Fiordland and Mount Aspiring National Parks and particularly the management of the Routeburn Track which traverses both parks.

For management plan purposes the park is the responsibility of the Otago Conservation Board, as set out below. For conservation management strategy purposes both the Otago and West Coast Tai Poutini Conservation Management Strategies are relevant to the Mount Aspiring National Park Management Plan.

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Management Planning

The purpose of this management plan is to provide for the management of the park in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980, General Policy, and any relevant conservation management strategies.

The plan will direct the work of the department in the park for 10 years. It seeks to give clear directions for management, while remaining flexible enough to allow for changing circumstances within those 10 years.

The process for the preparation of national park management plans is set out in section 47 of the Act. The process for this plan, which was prepared in consultation with the Otago Conservation Board, was as follows:

- An initial notice was published asking for suggestions and comments in July 2006
- The draft management plan was released for public submissions in April 2009
- Those who wished to be heard in support of their submissions appeared before representatives of the department and the Otago Conservation Board in July and August 2009
- The draft plan was revised by the department in light of the submissions
- The Otago Conservation Board considered the revised draft and the summary of submissions and made further amendments
- The Otago Conservation Board resolved to recommend the revised draft to the New Zealand Conservation Authority for approval in June 2010
- The New Zealand Conservation Authority considered the amended draft, made amendments as it considered appropriate and referred it to the Minister of Conservation for comment
- The New Zealand Conservation Authority approved this management plan on 23 June 2011. It now replaces the (1994) Mount Aspiring National Park Management Plan.

### 1.1.1 Legislation

A summary of the requirements of the National Parks Act (the Act)<sup>2</sup>, General Policy and other relevant legislation are detailed in Appendix 1.

---

<sup>2</sup> Where necessary, reference to “the National Parks Act 1980” is used to avoid ambiguity.

### 1.1.2 Conservation Management Strategies for Otago and West Coast<sup>3</sup>

Under section 17D of the Conservation Act 1987 the department must prepare 10-year conservation management strategies. They apply to all land administered by the department in the area covered by each CMS.

The Conservation Act in section 17D (1) states that the purpose of a conservation management strategy is:

*to implement general policies and establish objectives for the integrated management of natural and historic resources, including any species, managed by the department under the Wildlife Act 1953, the Marine Reserves Act 1971, the Reserves Act 1977, the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978, the National Parks Act 1980, the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000 or any of them, and for recreation, tourism, and other conservation purposes.*

The conservation management strategies for Otago and the West Coast are umbrella documents that set the general direction for the management of all land administered by the department within those conservancies, including Mount Aspiring National Park. This plan comes under, and must not be inconsistent with, policies contained within the respective CMS, but generally it provides more detail about how the park will be managed.

### 1.1.3 Non-statutory documents and plans

The department produces plans, strategies and reviews of particular issues both on a local and national basis. Important national documents include the Statement of Intent and the Strategic Direction, New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy, Historic Heritage Strategy, Visitor Strategy, Kaupapa Atawhai Strategy and recovery plans for threatened indigenous species. This plan provides guidance for the implementation of these documents and strategies within the park, to the extent that they are consistent with the Act.

---

<sup>3</sup> Mount Aspiring National Park is contained within the West Coast and Otago Conservancies so both CMSs must be considered.

## 2 The Park, its Features and Heritage

### 2.1 Introduction

Mount Aspiring National Park straddles the spectacular mountains and valleys of northwest Otago and South Westland at the southern end of the Southern Alps/Kā Tiritiri o te Moana. It is renowned for its exceptional beauty, its large core of wilderness, and the wide range of outdoor recreation it offers.

When first declared a national park in 1964 its area was just under 200,000 hectares, made up of the alpine interior and the spine of the Southern Alps/Kā Tiritiri o te Moana.

Some 155,000 hectares have since been added, greatly enhancing the park's landscape and biodiversity. Notable additions were the upper Arawhata and Dart Valleys, and the Wilkin and Wills catchments in 1970 and, in 1972, Fiery Col (a small ultramafic area). Mount Earnslaw/Pikirakatahi and the Forbes Mountains were added in 1973 and the Waipara catchment and Haast Range in 1989. The most recent addition was in 1990 when 41,630 hectares in the remote Olivine, Upper Cascade and Red Hills areas were added.

These additions gave the park its present size of 355,543 hectares, making it New Zealand's third largest national park after Fiordland and Kahurangi. Boundary adjustments may continue; several areas of conservation land adjoining the park are considered logical and desirable additions to the park.

In December 1990, the park acquired international recognition as one of the world's places of 'outstanding universal value' when UNESCO listed it as part of Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area, extending from Fiordland National Park in the south to Aoraki/Mount Cook and Westland/Tai Poutini National Parks in the north. It encompasses 2.6 million hectares of the South Island, making it one of the world's great protected areas of mountain and forest wilderness (see Map 1).

In 1997 the wilderness qualities of the park's central core were formally recognised by gazettal of the Olivine Wilderness Area (see Map 3).

Predominantly mountainous, the park encompasses the upper reaches of a number of major valleys either side of the Main Divide. As a result it includes classic West Otago tramping valleys such as the Matukituki, Dart, Rees and Wilkin and, on the West Coast, the Waiatoto and Arawhata Valleys.

The wide range of landforms and habitats and differing climatic influences mean there is a diversity of vegetation and wildlife throughout the park, including some threatened species.

The park is renowned for its wilderness qualities and as a largely undeveloped alpine national park. It also attracts many international visitors and is a major outdoor recreational area. Its close proximity to tourist destinations of Queenstown and Wanaka, and the Haast Pass Highway, allows access to an increasing number of visitors for outdoor activities such as mountaineering, tramping, rock climbing, hunting, fishing, kayaking, short walks and scenery appreciation.

Management of increasing recreational use and tourism pressures in some parts of the park, while preserving as a priority the park's natural and wilderness values, is a key matter addressed in this plan.

## **2.2 Indigenous species, habitats, ecosystems and natural features**

### **2.2.1 Geological, landform and soil features**

The park is predominantly a glaciated schist landscape. It is characterised by high peaks, cirques and glaciers fed by permanent snowfields, with hanging valleys that descend to steep-sided, flat-floored, U-shaped valleys. The valley walls are forested, while the wider valley floors – particularly east of the main divide – have meandering rivers flowing through open grassland.

One of the park's distinctive features is the ultramafic belt. Wedged between Otago's schists and Fiordland's harder rocks, it extends over 150 kilometres between northwest Fiordland and southwest Westland, and most spectacularly at Red Mountain and in the Red Hills Range. The ultramafic rocks in the Red Hills contain very high amounts of magnesium and iron as well as some heavy metals. This has created a dramatic landscape of stark, reddish rocks and sparse vegetation, in contrast to the surrounding, well-vegetated mountain slopes.

Other special features include the park's centrepiece - Mount Aspiring/Tititea's glacial horn, the Olivine Ice Plateau, the Alpine Fault, the twin peaks of Mount Earnslaw/Pikirakatahi in the Forbes Mountains and Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area. The latter includes archaeological workings for pounamu. A number of sites in the park are listed in the New Zealand Geopreservation Inventory (see section 6.2.2).

Situated along and adjacent to the Alpine Fault, the landscape of the park is always evolving. A recently created geological feature in the park is a lake in the north branch of the Young Valley. It was formed in September 2007 when a large landslide blocked the Young River.

For many, the most characteristic and familiar landscapes are the relatively open West Otago valleys such as the Matukituki, Dart and Wilkin. Their beech-clad slopes extend to the treeline, where they are framed by high peaks.

### **2.2.2 Climate**

Most of the park's mountains lie across the path of the prevailing moisture-laden westerly winds, making the weather changeable and wet. Travelling from the coast, the rainfall on the western side of the park increases with distance inland. Annual rainfall at the Haast Visitor Centre is around 3,600 millimetres and rises to over 5,000 at Roaring Billy Creek, 22 kilometres up the Haast River. At the treeline on the western slopes it is probably as high as 8,000 millimetres. The rain-shadow effect of the Southern Alps/Kā Tiritiri o te Moana markedly reduces the rainfall in the east, dropping to around 2,400 millimetres at Makarora. The pattern in the southern part of the park is similar. Snow is widespread in winter, and in the interior can fall throughout the year.

### **2.2.3 Indigenous vegetation and habitats**

The diversity of the park's vegetation and habitats reflects the climatic gradient from the wet west to the drier east, a 100 to 3,000 metre altitudinal range, soil and landform diversity, and the contrast between schist and ultramafic rocks.

The plant communities range from lush lowland rainforest to beech/tawhai forest slopes, tussock grasslands, sub-alpine and alpine plant communities and the sparse vegetation found in the ultramafic area. Beech/tawhai forest is predominant and found throughout

the park. Silver beech/tahina is the most common species. Red beech/tawhero and mountain beech/tamauka are restricted to the park's southern area. Lowland forest and wetland ecosystems are not well represented, though found in conservation land adjoining the park.

Botanical values of particular interest in the park include:

- the sparse and stunted vegetation of the ultramafic belt
- irregular distributions of red/tawhero and mountain/taumaka beech
- localised, montane, coniferous forests of Hall's tōtara and mountain cedar/pahautea (eg. above Ruth Flat in the East Matukituki and in the upper Siberia)
- western limits of five dwarfed, high alpine species common throughout Central Otago (eg. *Dracophyllum muscoides*)
- excellent examples of alluvial short tussock grasslands (eg. Theatre Flat in the Rock Burn Valley and Ruth Flat in the East Matukituki Valley)
- exclusively native submerged vegetation in Lake Sylvan, including the first record of the threatened plant ('serious decline') *Trithuria inconspicua* (formerly *Hydatella inconspicua*) in Otago.<sup>4</sup>

There are almost 600 vascular plant species, including over 70 ferns and fern allies. No species are confined to the park but some, like the alpine *Celmisia markii*, are very limited beyond it. A number of plants are considered nationally threatened or at risk.

A comprehensive description of the park's vegetation can be found in Mark (1977).<sup>5</sup>

#### 2.2.4 Indigenous animals

##### *Birds*

The most up-to-date information on bird presence and distribution is the recently published Atlas of Bird Distribution in New Zealand, 1999-2004. Fifty-nine species have been recorded in the park. Of these 26 are endemic (breed only in NZ), 19 are native (found naturally in NZ and elsewhere) and 14 are introduced.<sup>6</sup>

Birds have a number of general habitats in the park. The most significant are the alpine and forest areas. One nationally critical, endemic species, the Haast tokoeka brown kiwi, is found partially in the alpine zone while two threatened endemic species, rock wren/tuke and kea, belong to the alpine zone.

Twenty-five bird species are found in forest, or forest and open country, or forest and riverbed. Of these, 17 are endemic and two are native.

The lowland riverbeds in the park are used by wry-bill/ngutu/parore, banded dotterel/tutriwhatu, South Island pied oystercatcher/tōrea, black-billed gulls/tarapuka and NZ pipit/pīhoihoi.

The entire park contains important habitat, but three areas are especially significant for indigenous birds and other species and are often referred to as 'biodiversity hotspots'. They are the Dart catchment (particularly the main Dart Valley and the Route Burn and Rock Burn Valleys), Makarora and Young Valleys and the Haast Tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary.

The Dart catchment is probably the richest area for birdlife and other indigenous species. The most common birds are forest-dwellers such as South Island rifleman/titipounamu, grey warbler/riorio, brown creeper/pīpipi and South Island tomtit/miromiro. Particularly

---

<sup>4</sup> NIWA May 2008.

<sup>5</sup> See References.

<sup>6</sup> See Appendix 5.



significant is the large and mostly unfragmented mōhua population. Kaka, blue duck/whio, kea and yellow-crowned parakeet/kākāriki are also present.

West Coast's valleys are valuable habitat for bellbird/korimako, tui, kererū, morepork/ruru and, notably, Haast tokoeka/ brown kiwi and blue duck/whio.

The Makarora and Young Valleys are important for several species, mōhua in particular. The Central Otago-Lakes Branch of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society is involved in predator control operations around Makarora.

### ***Bats/pekapeka***

The lower Dart catchment (especially the main valley and the Route Burn) are particularly significant for bats/pekapeka.

Records show that the nationally endangered long-tailed bat/pekapeka roost in the Dart Valley at least as far upstream as Daleys Flat Hut, in the Route Burn to at least Routeburn Flats Hut and in the Rees Valley to at least the Hunter confluence. Four colonies are known in the Diamond Lake to Chinamans Bluff area and three in the vicinity of the Routeburn roadend. The Routeburn roadend sites appear to have very high long-tailed bat activity. Their distribution in the Dart/Rees catchments is considered to be the largest contiguous population known nationally. Ongoing control of mustelids and rats is essential to preserve these colonies. During the winter of 2006 a rat plague in the area likely caused the disappearance of a colony adjacent to the park in the Diamond Lake area.

The South Island southern short-tailed bat/pekapeka is also nationally endangered and only confirmed in the Lower Dart Conservation Area at Chinamans Bluff. Their wider distribution in the park is largely unknown. Monitoring from other parts of their range indicates that, without predator control during rat plagues, the short-tailed bat/pekapeka will eventually become extinct in beech/tawhai stands and in other forests.

### ***Lizards***

Cryptic skinks are present. Large specimens have been found at high altitude above Earnslaw Burn. A gecko closely related to *Hoplodactylus cryptozoicus* in the Takitimu Mountains has been found in the Rees Valley. Jewelled geckos may be present, as they have been seen near the park at Paradise and in the Hunter Valley.

### ***Invertebrates***

The park provides an excellent opportunity for the study of invertebrates. Many species are known to occur and it is likely that other, as yet undiscovered, species will be present.

Invertebrates are a particularly important part of the park's ecosystems, providing essential food for threatened vertebrates such as whio/blue duck, mōhua, rock wren/tuke, bats/pekapeka and many other indigenous species.

The park's rivers, streams and wetlands contain a diversity of habitats that support a large range of aquatic invertebrates. Dominant in species numbers are Diptera (flies) and Trichoptera (caddis flies). The latter have been particularly well studied in the park's eastern areas.

Among the terrestrial insects Lepidoptera (moths and butterflies) are probably best known and some 400 have been recorded. Each species occupies a distinct altitudinal zone where their food plants occur. Moths are most common up to the summer snowline but a few breed up to 3,000 metres on perpetually ice-free surfaces.

There are two species of alpine black butterfly; one in screes above 1,200 metres and the other in tall snowgrass from 900 to 1,500 metres.

Two species of giant wētā are also present; *Deinacrida pluvialis* and an undescribed species found near the Rees Saddle.

### ***Fish***

The river systems are among New Zealand's most pristine and would be expected to support healthy populations of indigenous species. The park's isolation has meant that many areas have not been surveyed and relatively little is known about which native fish species are present.

Two nationally threatened species, giant kōkopu and longfin eel/tuna are present. Giant kōkopu are only likely to be found on the western side of the park where there is unimpeded access to and from the sea.

Kōaro, upland bully, common bully and longfin eel/tuna are the main species found in the rivers of the east. The western waters also contain galaxiid/whitebait species (kōaro, banded kōkopu, giant kōkopu and īnanga), longfin eel/tuna, lamprey/kanakana, common bully and bluegill bully. Kōura/freshwater crayfish are found in some West Coast streams.

Giant kōkopu were previously thought to be in the Route Burn. This is now considered unlikely and the sightings are likely to have been large kōaro.

#### **2.2.5 Biosecurity and threats**

Like much of New Zealand, the park has a range of introduced plants and animals. They have modified vegetation composition and are an ongoing threat to indigenous animals and ecosystems.

A number of introduced plant pests are of concern. The majority are not widespread and are usually associated with past or present human activity, near tracks, roadways, hut sites or formerly grazed areas. While in a relatively small proportion of the park, some make a significant impact and many are difficult and/or expensive to control. For some species, notably *Hieracium* spp. there is not an effective current control measure suitable for use in the park. Control, therefore, must be considered a long-term or even unrealistic goal.

Section 6.2.3.3 contains details on the threats posed by introduced plants and their management. Appendix 8 lists the introduced plants and current control measures.

Introduced animals have had a significant effect on native flora and fauna. Among the introduced browsing animals are deer chamois, tahr, possums, hares, rabbits and goats. There are also introduced predators such as mustelids and rats.

Section 6.2.3.2 has details on the threats posed by the various introduced animals in the park and the management provisions relating to their eradication and/or control. Appendix 7 contains a summary of animal pests, areas treated and actions taken in the park.

## 2.3 Historical and cultural heritage

Mount Aspiring National Park has a rich and diverse history, intricately linked to the heritage of the Waitaha, Kāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu people. Prior to European exploration and settlement the rivers and valleys of the park were explored by Māori during hunting, fishing and resource collection expeditions.

Pounamu was the primary attraction and several well-known trails within the park crossed the Main Divide or utilised the valley systems to connect with settlements on the Otago-Southland coast.

Māori names for the park's features are rich in imagery and reflect the reverence for which the land is held. Ngāi Tahu's spiritual connection to the park has been formally recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. In addition, three tōpuni areas (Tititea/Mount Aspiring, Pikirakatahi/ Mount Earnslaw and Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area) confirm Ngai Tahu values on the land (see Appendix 1 and sections 5.1.1 and 6.4.2).

What is now park land was part of early European exploration and settlement. The Otago gold rushes of the early 1860s brought an influx of surveyors and explorers into the area. In 1863, searching for an easy route to the West Coast, the Main Divide was crossed from east to west by at least four parties. Patrick Caples reached Martins Bay via Harris Saddle/Tarahaka Whakatipu. James Hector and his companions negotiated the difficult Hector's Col beside the Bonar Icefall below Mount Aspiring/Tititea. Charles Cameron and Julius von Haast separately crossed the much lower Haast Pass/Tioripatea and A.J. Barrington and his companions explored what is now the Olivine Wilderness Area. Their names and those of other explorers are immortalised in places in and around the park.

No payable quantities of gold were found among the mountains making up today's park. However, the so-called 'mineral belt' of the Red Hills has always interested geologists and prospectors such as James Park, Robert Paulin and William O'Leary (Arawata Bill). The western mountains were also the haunt of Charlie Douglas, another important figure in early surveying and exploration. In the late 19th century, Douglas mapped most of the valleys and peaks between the Landsborough and the Pyke and wrote detailed and evocative accounts that are still widely read.

The park has a long mountaineering and tramping history, and the western catchments, in particular, have attracted recreational hunters from throughout the country for many years.

The first confirmed ascent of Mount Aspiring/Tititea (3,033 metres) was in 1909 by Englishman Bernard Head and alpine guides Alec Graham and Jack Clarke. The east peak of Mount Earnslaw/Pikirakatahi (2,830 metres) was climbed much earlier, in 1890, by a Glenorchy local, Harry Birley. It took another 24 years before the more difficult west peak was climbed by Frank Wright and John Robertson. The Otago section of the NZ Alpine Club was formed in 1930, giving impetus to climbing around the Matukituki, Dart and Makarora Valleys. The mountains west of the Barrier Range were not explored until the late 1930s, with exploratory trips undertaken by A.D. Jackson, Jack Holloway and companions, many of them Otago University students. The park's mountains, particularly Mount Aspiring/Tititea, are a continuing attraction for climbers from around the world.

Despite the traditional use of the park as a route across the Main Divide, first by Māori for mahika kai/food gathering and pounamu trading, and then by early explorers and mountaineers, there are relatively few physical historic remains. There are, however,

places of spiritual or cultural significance to tangata whenua and others with traditional links to the park.

The physical sites that do exist include the gold dredge at the top of Dredge Flat in the Dart Valley. Constructed in 1900, after a great deal of effort, it was swamped by flood after six months, having worked just 100 metres of river flat. The dredge remains in situ, though most of its movable parts have disappeared.

The Haast Pass Bridle Track of the 1860s still exists. Other relics include pits and boilers from timber milling at Makarora Bush; scheelite mine tailings, timber rail tracks and cuttings at Lake Sylvan; stone retaining walls and old fences in the Route Burn and Kea Basin.

A number of rock bivouacs throughout the park are still used by trampers and hunters. They form a special link to past explorers and early mountaineers and include the Forgotten River, Olivine Ledge, Scotts and Cattle Flat Bivouacs.

## **2.4 Public benefit, use and enjoyment**

The park has long been a favourite destination for outdoor enthusiasts and renowned for its wilderness recreational opportunities, particularly extensive tramping trips, transalpine trips and mountaineering. There are many other recreational opportunities, such as hunting, kayaking, fishing, rock climbing, short walks, and passive pursuits like picnicing and scenery appreciation. Being close to the tourist destinations of Queenstown, Wanaka, and increasingly South Westland, parts of the park receive increasing visitor pressure, particularly accessible areas like the Route Burn, West Matukituki, Wilkin and Siberia Valleys. Despite that, much of the park retains its wild and natural character and is largely unaffected by increasing recreational and tourism use. This plan provides for appropriate public use while preserving in perpetuity wilderness qualities that are becoming increasingly rare, nationally and internationally.

### **2.4.1 The park in the international, national and regional context**

By itself and as part of the wider Te Wāhipounamu - *Southwest New Zealand* World Heritage Area, Mount Aspiring National Park makes a considerable contribution to the preservation of natural and historic resources and the provision of nationally and internationally important recreational opportunities.

It is primarily a habitat for many indigenous plants and animals and has significant soil and water conservation, geological, landscape and wilderness values. It is also important for scientific research. Research and monitoring of glaciers, such as the Dart and Brewster, in the park have international significance in terms of understanding issues such as climate change, sea level rise and how water resources may be affected in the future.

Mount Aspiring National Park is particularly renowned for providing extended tramping and transalpine trips through remote, varied and untracked country. Because of these qualities, and its long tramping and mountaineering history, the park is considered by some as the 'home of the big tramping trip'. Similar opportunities are decreasing here and overseas; therefore, retaining them within this national park is increasingly important.

Regionally the park has great significance for Otago, Southland and West Coast communities, right from the earliest Māori explorations. Along with surrounding conservation land and Fiordland National Park, it is a highly valued natural scenic, scientific and recreational resource, several hours drive from the larger southern cities.

Southern climbing and tramping groups have long associations with the park's valleys and mountains and have established a number of publicly accessible huts.

The park benefits the regional economy with mountain guides, other concessionaires and accommodation and transport providers all benefiting from the wide range of visitors it attracts.

#### **2.4.2 Adjoining lands**

As shown on Map 2, large areas of public conservation land adjoining the park are administered by the department, along with Crown leasehold (pastoral lease) and some freehold. In recent years there have been additions to adjoining conservation land as a result of tenure review outcomes.

Many adjoining areas of conservation land have high conservation and recreation values complementary to the park. In some instances recreational and commercial activities that may not be appropriate within the park may be able to be provided for on adjoining conservation lands.

The conservation lands surrounding the western and south western parts of the park are particularly significant. They contain some of the most remote mountain country in New Zealand and nationally significant lowland forest, river and wetland ecosystems. These ecosystems are considered unique for their scale, integrity, complexity and diversity. Together with the Olivine Wilderness Area they form a wild and undeveloped region of national and international importance. They also provide a valuable buffer to the park as a whole, and the Olivine Wilderness Area in particular, as the wilderness area boundary follows the park boundary for some distance.

Some adjoining conservation lands in the east are proposed for addition to the park. They include parts of the Lower Dart and Shotover Conservation Areas. (see Map 2a and section 6.4.1).

Land use on adjoining privately owned land can directly impact on the values and public enjoyment of the park. Good working relationships with landowners and councils are necessary to ensure that park values are protected and to facilitate resolution of any cross-boundary issues with neighbours.

### 3 Key Management Issues

Along with other natural areas, nationally and internationally, Mount Aspiring National Park faces many challenges due to increasing use at some sites, development pressure, and threats from plant and animal pests. Climate change and its impact on indigenous plants and animals, and public use, may pose future challenges.

Past park management experience and public comment received during preparation of this plan indicate several key issues that need to be addressed to give clear management direction for the future. Of primary importance is controlling introduced plants and animals that threaten natural ecosystems. Management of public use, including concessionaire activities, is essential to ensure that the remote and wilderness qualities for which the park is renowned are not lost.

#### **Preservation and public use**

As required by the Act, Mount Aspiring National Park is managed primarily to preserve indigenous plants, animals and natural features, and where consistent with preserving these values, for public use and enjoyment.

Those two ideals are not always compatible. Section 4 (2) of the Act identifies matters that may cause conflict between competing uses or users. In general the public shall have freedom of entry and access, subject to the preservation of the natural environment, and public safety.

People are likely to have differing views on the activities, facilities or level of use that should be provided in this and other national parks. This plan aims to minimise any conflicts by, in part, providing for a range of appropriate opportunities and experiences in different parts of the park, while always giving prime consideration to its primary purpose.

The plan's objectives and policies for public use reflect and aim to preserve the park's special qualities. Despite being located alongside key tourist destinations, and with growing pressures on some parts of the park, it has largely retained its wilderness character and natural values. It provides opportunities for multi-day tramping trips for the self-reliant in remote, untracked country, different in character to much of adjoining Fiordland National Park and the conservation lands to the west. These opportunities are becoming increasingly scarce. There is concern that tourism developments and increased aircraft noise could threaten these values.

As far as possible, a range of recreational activities compatible with preserving natural and historic values may be provided in the park.

Different opportunities are, however, provided for in the various zones. A greater range is usually available in the front country zone and easily accessible sites in the back country zone than in the more remote areas.

The Olivine Wilderness Area is a significant area of the park and is buffered by the remote zone. As required by legislation, tracks and huts are not provided and aircraft use for recreational users is not permitted in the wilderness area.

Many of this plan's provisions that relate to public use resemble those in other national park management plans. There are differences though, that reflect Mount Aspiring

National Park's uniqueness, the specific threats it faces and the special significance it has to both the region and New Zealand as a whole.

Much of the remote zone will have little aircraft activity for most of the year. The provisions relating to aircraft activity in this plan aim to retain Mount Aspiring National Park's special character and its remote, quiet, and undeveloped values. While they may have the effect of limiting the more remote areas of the park to self-reliant outdoor recreationists, who have the ability and inclination to reach the remote zone on foot, in other areas of the park there are many opportunities for those who require or prefer to use aircraft, and wish to use more developed facilities.

In assessing appropriate activity or development in the park, consideration has been given to what is available elsewhere in the region, including on adjacent land managed by the department. There is no intention of providing for the full spectrum of recreational activities. There are many locations other than in the park for activities such as 4-wheel-driving and commercial thrill-seeking activities, and they are generally not provided for in the park.

## **Control of introduced plants and animals**

The Act requires that introduced species be exterminated as far as possible. The approach taken for each species that threatens park values may differ according to national priorities, resources and the actual and potential threat within particular areas of the park. While extermination of some species is desirable, it may not be possible within the life of this plan.

Introduced plants and animals may also impact on the park's value as a soil, water and forest conservation area, and management of introduced species for their recreational values may impact on the welfare in general of the park.

Sports fish and wild animals such as deer are valued as a recreational resource by some. Recreational hunting may also contribute to wild animal control. The Act, however, requires the extermination as far as possible of introduced species in national parks. This must remain the primary consideration, not management of introduced species for their recreational values.

## **Preservation of indigenous biodiversity**

The park has a range of vegetation and habitats, and a number of nationally threatened species. National priorities for the preservation of those species do not, in all cases, include specific programmes within the park. The reality is that while there are many ongoing threats to indigenous habitats and species, there are also limited resources. Priority setting is essential.

Areas with particularly significant biodiversity values that are priorities for threatened species programmes include the Dart catchment (especially the main Dart Valley and the Route Burn and Rock Burn Valleys), the Makarora/Young area and the Haast Tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary<sup>7</sup> (see Map 5). However, the whole park contains valuable habitats for a wide range of indigenous species.

---

<sup>7</sup> These areas are also referred to as the "biodiversity hotspots" in the park.

This plan contains provisions directly relevant to preserving biodiversity and threatened species work. The introduced plant and animal sections are particularly relevant, as controlling or eradicating introduced species is crucial to the survival of many indigenous species.

## **Aircraft use and preservation of natural quiet<sup>8</sup>**

Management of aircraft use within and over the park is a key issue. Aircraft can assist public use and enjoyment, and are used for conservation management purposes. However, they can adversely affect other visitors and diminish the values associated with solitude and natural quiet. Aircraft use can also create both a perception of crowding and conflict between user groups.

The aircraft use provisions reflect management intent to preserve, as far as possible, the park's remote character and natural quiet values, while recognising that controlled use can assist public appreciation of some parts of the park.

Most landings are confined to designated sites in the back country and front country zones and limits are placed on landings at each site. Landing sites in the remote zone are (except for Bevan Col) low use sites located on the western side of the park. They are used primarily by recreational hunters during the roar period but one site (on the Waiatoto River) is a suitable entry point onto the river for kayaking parties. The plan also signals that the department, along with other parties, will consider how to minimise the effects of over-flights on visitors, especially in the Olivine Wilderness Area and the Mount Aspiring climbing region (see sections 10 and 12).

## **Concessionaire activity**

A wide range of recreation and tourism concessions have been granted in the park, many related to guided walking, climbing or fishing and some of which may involve use of aircraft. Concession activity is concentrated in a few areas, such as the Route Burn, West Matukituki and lower Dart Valleys. In much of the park there is limited concessionaire activity at present.

Concessionaire activities can enhance park use and appreciation and may make it accessible to people who may not otherwise use it. They need to be managed to ensure that other visitors' experiences are not compromised and be consistent with the preservation of the park in its natural state. The activity must also be consistent with the physical and social characteristics of the zone or place in which it occurs.

This plan sets limits on overall concessionaire activity in several high use areas to protect social and environmental values. It also identifies activities considered inappropriate in various parts of the park, for which concessions are unlikely to be granted. Two areas of the park (the Olivine Wilderness Area and the Dart/Rees circuit) will largely be kept concession-free.<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Defined in Glossary.

<sup>9</sup> See sections 9 (Dart/Rees) and 12 (Olivine Wilderness Area).



## 4 Overall Park Outcomes

**Mount Aspiring National Park is a place which retains its essential character, as New Zealand's remote and undeveloped alpine national park, and where:**

- indigenous species and habitats flourish
- people can see and hear threatened species, and the range of naturally occurring species, secure in their natural environment
- the dawn chorus rivals rushing water as the park's most pervasive sound
- the impacts of introduced species are kept to a minimum
- the park's waters remain wild, natural and free of exotic weeds
- a range of ecosystems, natural features and scenery is preserved within its boundaries
- even in the busier areas, the sights and sounds of nature predominate and visitors can experience natural quiet and remoteness, separating the national park from the tourist centres located near it
- the opportunities for extended tramping through untracked, remote country are preserved, along with the easier multi-day trips east of the divide
- the Olivine Wilderness Area and the surrounding remote areas remain oases of peace and their spectacular landscapes are largely free of human influence-- making them places of challenge, solitude, reflection and appreciation of the natural environment
- visitors enjoy a variety of outdoor recreational activities that do not detract from the park's intrinsic values and those of natural quiet
- concessions enhance visitor enjoyment and appreciation and do not impinge on its remote character or existing recreational opportunities
- the special connection that tangata whenua have with the park's lands and waters is recognised.

# 5 Treaty of Waitangi Relationships

## 5.1 Giving effect to the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi

The Conservation Act 1987 (section 4) provides that the Act (and all Acts listed in its Schedule I) shall be so interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. Where, however, there is clearly an inconsistency between the provisions of any of these acts, such as the National Parks Act 1980, and the principles of the Treaty, the provisions of the particular act will prevail. This is reflected in the objectives and policies in this plan.

Section 2 of the General Policy provides guidance on Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities in relation to national parks and refers to the Government's "Principles for Crown Action on the Treaty of Waitangi" (1989).

Appendix 1 of this plan contains legislation relevant to management of the park, including Treaty of Waitangi matters.

### 5.1.1 Kaitiakitanga

Mount Aspiring National Park is within the takiwā of Ngāi Tahu whanui. The Crown has formally acknowledged Ngāi Tahu status in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Ngāi Tahu are those people who, by their whakapapa, derive their status as mana whenua from their ancestors who held the customary title and aboriginal rights to the land when the Treaty of Waitangi was signed.

Establishing and maintaining a close relationship with Ngāi Tahu is important, ensuring that their views and concerns are fully considered in management of the park.

While legally consultation is with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, for practical reasons Te Rūnanga considers that this interaction should take place principally at a local level with the members (or Papatipu Rūnanga) who have mana whenua in the park. Te Rūnanga o Otōkou, Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki and Hokonui Rūnanga are the four Rūnanga within Otago Conservancy which meet regularly with the department to discuss management issues through the forum Ropu Kaitiaki o Araiteuru (Rōpū Kaitiaki).

Te Rūnanga o Makaawhio (based on the West Coast), Awarua Rūnanga, Oraka Aparima Rūnaka and Waihōpai Rūnaka also have mana whenua interests within the park. They were part of the Ngāi Tahu working group which provided advice and feedback on a number of matters in this plan, including waste disposal, customary use, place names, historic sites and spreading of ashes.

Three tōpuni within the park are recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. These three areas (Tititea/Mount Aspiring, Pikirakatahi/Mount Earnslaw and Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area) have particular significance to Ngāi Tahu (see sections 2.3 and 6.4.2, Appendix 1 and maps 6c and 6d).

Spreading human ashes (climbers and others) within the park as a whole, and the Tititea/Mount Aspiring and Pikirakatahi/Mount Earnslaw Tōpuni areas, does occur. This issue concerns Ngāi Tahu, especially within tōpuni areas and where the mauri of waterways and waahi tapu sites may be affected. This issue is difficult to manage, other than through raising public awareness of Ngāi Tahu concerns.

## **Objective**

To manage Mount Aspiring National Park to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, the Deed of Settlement entered into between the Crown and Ngai Tahu (1997) and the Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 ( see Appendix 1).

## **Policies**

1. Actively consult and work with papatipu rūnanga and also, where appropriate, with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu from the early stages of proposals that may affect Ngāi Tahu values.
2. Continue to recognise the role of Ngāi Tahu as kaitiaki of Mount Aspiring National Park.
3. Ensure that consultation on conservation issues is early, ongoing and informed.
4. Encourage people wanting to scatter deceased person's ashes in the park to consult with tangata whenua as a matter of courtesy and in particular consider locations other than waters and tōpuni areas within the park.

### **5.1.2 Ngāi Tahu customary use<sup>10</sup>**

For centuries Ngāi Tahu has collected plants, animals, clays, minerals, pounamu and stones from the park for various cultural uses. In addition to birds and fish for food, they used harakeke/flax and certain tree barks and stones in traditional craftwork. Many different plants were used for rongoā/medicinal purposes, as well as for food.

National park status provides a high degree of protection for its indigenous plants and animals. The Act provides in section 4 (2) (b) that the native plants and animals of the parks shall as far as possible be preserved.

General Policy 2(g)<sup>11</sup> states that the customary use of traditional materials and indigenous species may be allowed on a case-by-case basis where:

- i. there is an established tradition of such use
- ii. it is consistent with all relevant Acts, regulations and this management plan
- iii. the preservation of the species involved is not adversely affected
- iv. the effects of use on national park values are not significant
- v. tangata whenua support the application.

Under the Act a permit is required from the Minister of Conservation for taking indigenous plants or animals from national parks. No authorisation can be given unless it is consistent with the management plan.

The Wildlife Act 1953 declares that most indigenous wildlife is to be absolutely protected, and cannot be taken without a permit from the Director-General of Conservation. Therefore, most indigenous wildlife that may have been harvested by Ngāi Tahu in the past cannot be taken without authority.

Other matters the Minister must take into account when considering granting a permit include the purpose of the Act, General Policy, the relevant CMS, the customary use provisions of this management plan, the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement and any effect the taking would have on the species in question and any other affected species.

---

<sup>10</sup> For matters relating to pounamu see section 5.2.

<sup>11</sup> As modified by an amendment in July 2007.

The department recognises that collecting some resource materials may be of importance to the continuation of Ngāi Tahu culture and wellbeing. National park status provides a high degree of protection to plants and where possible, applicants for materials will be encouraged to harvest them from outside the park. There are cases, however, when gathering material from within the park may be sought for tikanga/cultural reasons and/or because it is now the only or best source of that particular material. The Otago Conservancy currently works with the papatipu rūnanga over the harvest and use of materials from within the park.

Protocols issued under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act also contain specific undertakings agreed to by the department in relation to cultural materials, including developing and implementing guidelines to help define levels of customary use and conditions, based on tikanga, for the gathering of materials (see Appendix 5).

The Otago Conservancy operates a cultural materials bank. Located at Otago Museum, it provides Ngāi Tahu with access to any dead indigenous birds, fallen trees and other cultural materials of interest to them.

Any permit applications for taking of cultural materials received by the Otago Conservancy are dealt with through a joint department/papatipu rūnanga body that makes recommendations to the Minister. Applications are assessed on a case by case basis, using criteria to ensure that the material will be used and held appropriately.

Tuna/eel were traditionally taken from lakes and rivers within the park. The longfin eel is now a threatened species in long-term decline nationwide, due to fishing pressure and habitat loss, and any take is likely to adversely affect the preservation of the species. Ngāi Tahu wishes to preserve this species. To date it has chosen not to exercise its customary right within the park.

### ***Objectives***

1. To provide, where possible, for the customary use of traditional materials and indigenous species from within the park by Ngāi Tahu where it is consistent with the Act, other relevant legislation, the General Policy, and other provisions of this plan.
2. To preserve tuna/eel population within the park (see section 6. 2.4).
3. To work with papatipu rūnanga and Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu to give effect to the cultural materials provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Protocols (see Appendices 1 and 4).

### ***Policies***

1. In consultation with papatipu rūnanga, consider applications for gathering materials for customary use within the park, in accordance with relevant legislation and General Policy.
2. If a culturally significant animal has died of natural causes, or a culturally significant tree has died, been removed and/or fallen over, inform Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, then consider requests for the materials from tangata whenua for customary use.
3. Work with Ngāi Tahu to preserve tuna and their habitats in the park by preventing recreational and commercial take and, wherever possible, advocating for preservation of freshwater habitats and adequate fish passage on waterways directly connected to the park.
5. Support the informal Ngāi Tahu rāhui over customary take of tuna in the park for as long as Ngāi Tahu wishes to retain it.
6. Customary use should not be permitted where it could adversely affect ecological values or the viability of a species in a particular area or in the park generally.

## 5.2 Giving effect to the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997

The overall Ngāi Tahu claims settlement includes the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997 which vested in Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu all pounamu – greenstone, including all nephrite, semi-nephrite, bowenite and specific serpentine resources – in its natural condition within the takiwā/tribal area of Ngāi Tahu Whānui, to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.

Pounamu is owned by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and managed by rūnanga kaitiaki pounamu in accordance with the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Pounamu Resource Management Plan and any local kaitiaki rūnanga plans.

Ngāi Tahu management may involve access by air for which an aircraft landing permit is required. In order to preserve the values of Te Koroka Specially Protected Area (section 6.4.2) and the Olivine Wilderness Area (section 12), and support the overall park outcomes in section 4, and outcomes for places in sections 7 to 13 of the Plan, flights associated with access to pounamu should be kept to a minimum (see also section 6.6.5).

The department is working with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu to develop an access arrangement between the Minister of Conservation and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu under the Crown Minerals Act 1991, sections 61A and 61B. The intention is to allow Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu or rūnanga kaitiaki pounamu, subject to certain conditions to ensure protection of conservation values, to remove pounamu from public conservation lands, including within the park. Collection or removal under this access arrangement would only include low impact activities.

All other removal of pounamu by Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu or rūnanga kaitiaki pounamu would require a separate access arrangement in accordance with the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

In the park, one area in the Dart Valley has particular significance to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu/kaitiaki rūnanga for its pounamu resource, and other archaeological and cultural values. It has previously been set aside as a Specially Protected Area under section 12 of the Act and has also been gazetted as a tōpuni area, pursuant to the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.<sup>12</sup> Entry into this area, known as Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) is by permit only, issued by the Minister of Conservation in consultation with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu/Rūnanga Kaitiaki Pounamu. In addition, if members of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu/Rūnanga Kaitiaki Pounamu wish to remove any pounamu from this area they will also need an access arrangement in accordance with the Crown Minerals Act 1991 (see also section 6.4.2).

Map 3 shows the location and boundaries of this area and section 6.4.2 contains management objectives and policies.

A further area of the park, in the headwaters of the Arawhata, Cascade, Pyke and Olivine Rivers in the Olivine Wilderness Area is of significance to Te Rūnanga o Makaawhio for its pounamu deposits.

No member of the public or Ngai Tahu whānui can knowingly disturb, remove or recover pounamu from any land in the park without the consent of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu or Rūnanga Kaitiaki Pounamu.

An access arrangement from the Minister of Conservation is also required.

Where any pounamu is discovered, the occurrence should be notified to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, which should also be contacted about all other enquiries and matters relating to pounamu.

---

12 Gazetted as special area NZ Gazette 1973 page 1369; tōpuni notification NZ Gazette 1999 page 840.

### ***Objectives***

1. To recognise Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu ownership of pounamu.
2. To ensure that the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997 and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 are given effect when activities associated with pounamu occur within the park.

### ***Policies***

1. Any removal of pounamu by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu/ rūnanga kaitiaki pounamu will be undertaken in accordance with an access arrangement granted by the Minister of Conservation under section 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 and the Ngai Tahu Pounamu Resource Management Plan.
2. Advise Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu of any non-Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu application received for accessing pounamu in the park.
3. Ensure that relevant staff are aware of the provisions of the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Pounamu Resource Management Plan, Te Rūnanga o Makaawhio Pounamu Resource Management Plan, subsequent kaitiaki rūnanga pounamu management plans and any Ngāi Tahu Access Arrangement entered into under the Crown Minerals Act 1991.
4. Where relevant, help ensure the protection of pounamu by including in suitable publications or interpretation facilities, information explaining that pounamu belongs to Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu and ensure that any concession activities with the potential to affect pounamu carry the standard departmental conditions for pounamu protection.

# 6 Park Objectives and Policies

## 6.1 Introduction

The objectives and policies in this section have been prepared in terms of the Act, General Policy, and the relevant legislation listed in Appendix 1. They are consistent with both the Otago and West Coast CMS documents. The General Policy has been applied. Where necessary, its application to the park has been specified, expanded or interpreted.

While individual objectives and policies may be read in isolation, to gain a comprehensive understanding it is necessary to consider them within the context of the whole plan. They must be implemented and applied consistently with all the plan's objectives and policies.

'Objectives' explain what the department intends to do. 'Policies' explain how the department intends to implement the objectives. Both relate to a timeframe within the life of the plan.

The 'Place' sections (7 to 13) also contain 'outcomes'. They are the goals or end results to be achieved in each place when the policies are implemented.

### 6.1.1 Use of the words, "will", "should" and "may" in policies in this plan.

In accordance with Policy 1 of General Policy the following conventions have been used within this plan:

- i. Policies where legislation provides no discretion for decision-making or a deliberate decision has been made by the New Zealand Conservation Authority to direct decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions 'will' be undertaken;
- ii. Policies that carry with them a strong expectation of outcome, without diminishing the constitutional role of the Minister and other decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions 'should' be undertaken. When 'should' is used it is anticipated that there will only be exceptional circumstances where the outcome will differ from that expressed in the policies. While it is essential to acknowledge the discretionary nature of decision making, this plan and its policies are designed to give as much certainty as possible to management practice;
- iii. Policies intended to allow flexibility in decision-making, state that a particular action or actions 'may' be undertaken. The plan will often give further guidance as to what the desired outcome(s) are likely to be based on legislation and, for example, the particular values of or threats to a certain place.

## 6.2 Natural and historic heritage preservation

### 6.2.1 Indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems<sup>13</sup>

Section 4 (2) (b) of the Act requires that, except where otherwise determined by the New Zealand Conservation Authority, indigenous (native) plants and animals shall as far as possible be preserved. Any removal of, or wilful damage to, plants is an offence unless the approval of the Minister of Conservation has been obtained in advance (section 60 (1) (d)). Any disturbance, trapping, taking, hunting or killing of indigenous animals requires both the approval of the Minister of Conservation under section 5 of the Act and in most cases the approval of the Director-General of Conservation under section 53(1) of the Wildlife Act 1953. Under the Act indigenous animals include birds, reptiles and invertebrates.

The good health and survival of indigenous plants and animals largely depends on the retention or restoration of their habitats in or to a healthy state. The objectives and policies that cover introduced plant and animal control, fire control, and biosecurity are critical to achieving the preservation requirement of the Act through maintenance and enhancement of natural ecosystems.

As outlined in sections 2.2.3 and 2.2.4, the park supports a wide range of indigenous plants and animals, including a number of threatened species. The department manages threatened species in a national context, meaning that resources are targeted to the highest priority areas. Conservancies can also undertake local programmes for species. A good example is the translocation of the South Island robin/kakaruai into the West Matukituki Valley.

The park's size makes it impossible to directly manage all its indigenous species and habitats. Some places and species require particular attention because of their significance and/or threat classification. Biodiversity hotspots currently include the Dart catchment (especially the main Dart Valley and the Route Burn and Rock Burn Valleys) and the Haast Tokoeka Brown Kiwi Sanctuary. Also included is the Makarora/Young area, where the department works in partnership with the Central Otago-Lakes Branch of the Forest and Bird Protection Society to preserve mōhua and other threatened species (see Map 5). Intensive predator control and other preservation work are priorities at these places.

For some species and habitats there is incomplete information on their threat status and management requirements. Ongoing collection of information through survey and monitoring is necessary. Getting the general public involved, along with other conservation agencies, universities and students, will be encouraged.

Climate change may have an increasing impact on indigenous plants, animals and habitats. Monitoring the spread of both indigenous and introduced plants or animals into areas where they are currently absent may provide important indicators of change. It could also provide information to help mitigate the effects of climate change on park ecosystems.

#### **Objectives**

1. To prevent, where possible, the further decline or loss of indigenous species from both within the park and adjacent lands and waters.
2. To seek to retain indigenous biodiversity in such condition that all ecosystems are self-sustaining and require minimal management input.
3. To support community action for protecting threatened species where it is based on sound science and monitoring, and any necessary legislative approvals have been obtained.

---

13 For freshwater species, habitats and ecosystems see section 6.2.4.



4. To acknowledge the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with taonga species and, when managing indigenous plants and animals, have particular regard to the department's protocols with Ngāi Tahu, and the areas where Deeds of Recognition apply (see Appendix 4).

### ***Policies***

1. The primary means of preserving indigenous plants and animals and their habitats will continue to be focused on reducing or eliminating the threats from introduced plants and animals and damage by park visitors.
2. Threatened species will be intensively managed in accordance with national priorities, the requirements of relevant species recovery plans, and locally identified threats and priorities.
3. In general, priority will be given to operations at locations where the greatest number of threatened species may benefit. Priority should also be given to operations that deal with a number of threats at one site.
4. Priority places for threatened species programmes should include:<sup>14</sup>
  - Dart catchment, particularly the main Dart Valley and the Route Burn and Rock Burn Valleys
  - Haast Tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary
  - Makarora and Young Valleys.<sup>15</sup>
5. Advocate, through statutory planning processes (Resource Management Act 1991) and public awareness initiatives, for protection of indigenous biodiversity and threatened species and their habitats within the park and adjacent lands and waters where such values are placed at risk.
6. Consult with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu on projects and policies concerning taonga species and programmes to identify and protect wildlife and indigenous plants where there is a Tōpuni or Deed of Recognition (see Appendices 1 and 5).
7. Where possible and appropriate, encourage the involvement of the general public, universities, conservation groups and concessionaires in species and ecosystem conservation management activities.
8. Except as provided for in sections 5.1.2 and 13,<sup>16</sup> the removal of indigenous flora and fauna from the park will only be considered for conservation management purposes where it is essential for the preservation of the species. For scientific research purposes related to conservation management it will only be considered where the research will assist park management, where it will not have adverse effects on park values and where no other suitable location outside the park for such research is available (see section 6.2.6 and General Policy 11).
9. Transfer to the park of indigenous species not naturally occurring there (now or previously), is unlikely to be authorised, unless there are no other more appropriate options for conservation of those species. The introduction of indigenous plant and animal species that do occur or previously occurred in the park, may be allowed, provided the risks of disease or other possible negative impacts have been thoroughly assessed. This assessment should include consultation with papatipu rūnanga.

---

14 This does not preclude continuation or development of other smaller and/or specific programmes (such as the protection of a small population of South Island robin/kakaruai in the West Matukituki Valley). However, priority for resources should continue to be directed to the three listed areas unless circumstances indicate that priorities need to alter.

15 In these areas some of the predator control programmes are carried out in partnership with the Central Otago-Lakes Branch of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society.

16 These relate to removal for customary use purposes and Haast Highway maintenance.

## 6.2.2 Geological, landform and soil features

Some geological features of the park are internationally renowned and scientifically important. They include the spectacular alpine peaks and glaciated landforms that characterise the park, the Alpine Fault and specific areas such as the distinctive ultramafic belt in the Red Hills area. The significance of the geological processes that have formed the park's landscape is recognised by the inclusion of the park in the Te Wāhipounamu *Southwest New Zealand* World Heritage Area and the number of geological sites in the New Zealand Geopreservation Index:<sup>17</sup>

- Crucible Lake, moraine dammed lake – nationally significant
- Dart Glacier, debris slump – regionally significant
- Diorite Stream, hanging valley – regionally significant
- Gates of Haast, schist deformation – nationally significant
- Haast Pass, schist section – internationally significant
- Kitchener Cirque, headwall – regionally significant
- Lake Harris and Cirque – regionally significant
- Moonraker Antiform, chevron folding – regionally significant
- Mount Aspiring, glacial horn – internationally significant
- Mount Earnslaw, synform – regionally significant
- Rob Roy Stream, stilpnomelane<sup>18</sup> – regionally significant
- Routeburn Falls, glacial stairway – nationally significant
- Routeburn Track, melange – nationally significant
- Waiatoto, headwall – nationally significant.

Such landform and geological features generally require no specific management for their preservation. Public use, development of facilities and some resource uses may, however, impact on their integrity. Pest control and preservation of the indigenous vegetation cover are also essential to preserve the park's landscapes and soils.

### **Objectives**

1. To preserve the natural landscapes and landforms, including the soil and other abiotic features, of the park.
2. To preserve geological sites of international, national and regional significance where they occur in the park.
3. To seek to raise public understanding and appreciation of the landform and geological processes that have formed and continue to form the park.

### **Policies**

1. Facilities will be designed, sited and maintained so they do not impact on the geological and landscape character of the area in which they are located.
2. Wherever possible, seek to ensure that adjacent land use and activity will not adversely affect significant landscapes and geological features in the park, primarily through liaison with landowners and communities and, where appropriate, by statutory advocacy (see sections 7-13).
3. Encourage appropriate research into landform and geological processes to promote greater public understanding and protection of natural park values.

---

17 The inventory aims to list the best examples of the wide diversity of natural physical features and processes that characterise each part of New Zealand. It was compiled by the Joint New Zealand Earth Sciences Societies' Working Group of Preservation. Compilation began in 1983 and is still in progress. The inventory is maintained by the Geological Society of New Zealand.

18 Stilpnomelane is a metamorphic mineral which commonly occurs in association with banded iron formations. The name is derived from the Greek stilpnos (shining) and melanos (black).

## 6.2.3 Biosecurity and management of threats to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems

### 6.2.3.1 Introduction

Introduced plants and animals have had a significant and ongoing impact on the park's indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems. Control and, where possible, eradication of introduced species that adversely impact on the park is an ongoing challenge.

With the increase in visitors from throughout the world to some parts of the park, the threat of the introduction of new and unwanted organisms increases. They may include exotic diseases, invertebrates, algae, pest plants or pest animals. Some of them could have considerable impact on the park's biodiversity and landscape. The recent discoveries of the water weed *Didymosphenia geminata* (didymo) in waterways in and surrounding the park has highlighted this threat.

Air, vehicular and boat access into the park and tramping, fishing, hunting and climbing parties could all spread didymo. As yet there are no practical means of eliminating it, but the department may consider the option of closing areas of the park if there is a significant threat from some activities or equipment. In the first instance, education is likely to be the key means of preventing or minimising biodiversity threats. Any actions will be undertaken in conjunction with relevant government and local authorities, recreational users and concessionaires (see section 6.2.4 for policies relating to didymo).

As well as inadvertent introductions of unwanted organisms, there is the threat of deliberate introductions of species, such as tahr or pigs. It is an offence under section 60 of the Act to take or liberate any animal in the park; plant, sow or scatter the seed of any plant; introduce any substance known to be injurious to plant or animal life in the park. Management of such threats will primarily be through education and close liaison with hunting groups, neighbours and the relevant national and local agencies. Enforcement action will be taken if required.

### 6.2.3.2 Introduced animals<sup>19</sup>

The definition of animal in the Act (section 2) includes ... any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect [and] crustacean...

The extermination of introduced animals, as far as possible, except where the New Zealand Conservation Authority determines otherwise, is a requirement of section 4 (2) (b) of the Act. However, it is recognised that, in most cases, given current technology and resources, extermination is not possible except in limited areas and/or for certain species such as goat or tahr. The aim for management in most areas is to seek the lowest population levels attainable with available technology and resources, targeting those areas and species where the threat to biodiversity from introduced species is greatest or extermination or near extermination is a realistic goal.

In the park at present there are three priority places for threatened species programmes, identified in section 6.2.1. Other high ranking areas are likely to be those with unique or representative ecosystems, or which contain threatened species, or that are very susceptible to introduced animal pressure, or areas not yet colonised by pest animals.

The department's responsibilities for introduced animal control are derived from provisions in the Act, the Conservation Act 1987 and the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. These enable the department to control wild animals such as deer, chamois, tahr, goats and possums.

---

19 This section applies to all introduced animals except sports fish, which are covered in section 6.2.4. See also section 2.2.5.

The Wildlife Act 1953 also provides for control of animal pests and allows for control to be applied to some protected or partially protected species where they are causing damage to land. As a land manager the department also has obligations under the Biosecurity Act 1993 for the control of certain animal pests (such as rabbits) and sets priorities, having regard to the Otago Regional Council's Pest Management Strategy.

A summary of introduced animals found in the park and the actions taken for their control is in Appendix 7.

Red deer are found throughout the park and whitetail and fallow deer are present in small numbers in limited areas. In the park whitetail deer are confined to the Lower Dart and Rees Valleys and tributaries. Fallow deer are predominantly outside the park in the Humbolt Mountains. Red deer, in particular, pose a serious risk to national park values. A long-term vegetation monitoring survey in the park<sup>20</sup> has clearly demonstrated the adverse effects of high deer numbers on indigenous vegetation and its steady improvement since they were substantially reduced in the 1970s. Deer have since been targeted by commercial hunting operations by helicopter for venison recovery and authorised by the department through the provision of a Wild Animal Recovery Operator's (WARO) concession. While harvest rates vary with demand and operational costs over time, commercial harvesting of deer for venison meat is likely to play a key role in controlling deer numbers.

Recreational hunting may also play a role in controlling deer, and to a lesser extent tahr and chamois. Subject to permit approval, recreational hunting is encouraged as part of the overall control effort and is recognised as a popular recreational opportunity. Hunting is especially popular in western catchments during the roar, and the provision of air access to a number of landing sites in balloted hunting blocks in the western part of the remote zone recognises this (see section 6.6.5 and Map 3).

Tahr are present in very low numbers in the north of the park. Their control is carried out in accordance with the Himalayan Thar<sup>21</sup> Control Plan (1993)<sup>22</sup> which identifies two exclusion zones, one of which, the Southern Exclusion Zone,<sup>23</sup> includes land in the park.

The current control plan requires control to zero density<sup>24</sup> and a goal of preventing expansion of the breeding range in the Southern Exclusion Zone. The control plan also identifies seven management units where the aim is to reduce tahr numbers to specified levels. Some of these areas, including Management Unit 7 within the park,<sup>25</sup> also act as buffer zones. Control measures in this area of the park are designed to prevent further dispersal south across the Makarora Valley and control animals to lowest practicable levels. Departmental aerial operations are the main means of controlling tahr.

Chamois are found in low numbers throughout the park and actively sought by hunters. There are no current departmental control programmes for chamois.

Goats were once found in high numbers but are now confined to a few small areas, especially in the Rees, Dart and West Matukituki Valleys. The department's main focus is removing these reduced populations. Once that is achieved the focus will be on preventing re-infestation by maintaining a goat-free buffer between the park and adjoining lands.

---

<sup>20</sup> Mark, 2007.

<sup>21</sup> The accepted spelling of tahr has changed recently. The 1993 control plan uses the former spelling (thar). This plan has adopted tahr, except where specifically referring to the 1993 Himalayan Thar Control Plan.

<sup>22</sup> This control plan is not confined to the park but includes areas in the north of the park.

<sup>23</sup> Land south of Haast Pass Highway.

<sup>24</sup> See definition of zero density in the Glossary.

<sup>25</sup> In the Wills and Makarora Valleys.

While there is no evidence that pigs are present in the park there have been reports of illegal releases close to the park boundary.

Possoms are found throughout and, in some areas, at high densities. They continue to have a considerable impact on ecological values within the park's seral vegetation communities. Departmental control efforts are focused on the protection of individual species in specific locations, such as the mountain cedar forests in the Siberia, East Matukituki and Upper Waipara Valleys or in habitats with very high biodiversity values, such as South Island robin/kakaruai habitat in the West Matukituki Valley. Possum fur and pelt recovery by commercial or private operators varies with demand.

Hares are present throughout the park but predominantly in the open valley flats and subalpine grassland tops. Any damage to indigenous vegetation in these areas is difficult to attribute to hares alone because there are a variety of other herbivores occupying the same habitat. Should the adverse effects of hares on the park become a concern, appropriate control may need to be considered.

Control of other introduced animals such as mustelids, mice and rats is undertaken in accordance with section 4 (2) (b) of the Act, to exterminate introduced animals as far as possible. Rats, mice and stoats are a particular threat to indigenous birds and are found throughout the park. Their control over wide areas is impractical given current resources and technology. Current efforts are focused on areas of highest biodiversity value such as the Dart catchment (especially the main Dart Valley and the Route Burn and Rock Burn Valleys), the Haast Tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary and the Makarora/Young catchments.

Under the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Conservation Act 1987, Fish and Game New Zealand has a role in the management of game birds in the park. They include the introduced black swan and mallard duck, along with the native grey duck/pārerā and the paradise shelduck/pūtangitangi.

Hunting indigenous species is not permitted in the park. Recreational hunting of introduced game birds, or other birds, is not considered appropriate within the park. This is primarily due to the potential disturbance and the threat to indigenous fauna and visitors, and because dogs used for game bird hunting are not generally allowed in the park. Not allowing this activity makes the use of shotguns in the park unnecessary.

### ***Objectives***

1. To promote the natural regeneration of browsed indigenous vegetation and the recovery of predated or otherwise affected indigenous fauna.
2. To encourage the hunting of deer, chamois, goats, possums and tahr in the park.
3. To not allow the recreational hunting of introduced game birds or other birds within the park.

### ***Policies***

1. Animal control priorities will be regularly reviewed. Areas of the park will be ranked using nationally developed ranking systems.
2. Priority will generally be given to:
  - preservation of those areas of high indigenous biodiversity value most vulnerable to the effects of introduced animals
  - preventing the establishment of introduced animal species not already present within the park

- preventing the re-introduction of species that have been eliminated from the park or any part of the park.
3. The condition of indigenous vegetation, species and habitats will be monitored prior to and following introduced animal control programmes.
  4. Where possible, animal control operations will be co-ordinated with those carried out by local authorities and adjoining landowners. Liaison with commercial and recreational hunters will be ongoing.
  5. The department will seek to prevent the introduction of potential animal pests into areas where they are not already present, with the exception of legally authorised liberations of animals that are not native to the park, including those for control (judas goats) or for scientific purposes. Where illegal or accidental introductions of new species or new populations are discovered, priority will be given to removing species likely to adversely affect park values.
  6. The focus for goat control will be to control them to zero density in the Dart, Rees and West Matukituki Valleys and prevent, as far as possible, their re-invasion from adjoining lands. The department will work closely with adjoining landowners to achieve this and, if necessary, will advocate for controls on goat farming adjacent to the park.
  7. The focus for possum control will be in areas of high biodiversity value at most threat from possums. Priorities will be continually reviewed (see Appendix 7 for current priorities). Commercial possum skin/fur recovery should be encouraged where this is consistent with the biodiversity objectives of this plan.
  8. The commercial hunting of deer by helicopter (WAROs) may be authorised by concession in parts of the park (see section 6.6.5 policy 11).
  9. Recreational hunting of deer, chamois and tahr will be encouraged primarily by maintaining huts and tracks in appropriate areas, allowing air access to designated landing sites (see section 6.6.5) and providing up-to-date information to hunters and hunting groups.
  10. Hunting permits should not be granted for recreational hunting in Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area, where entry is by permit only (see section 6.4.2 and Map 3).
  11. Subject to policy 13 below, the use of dogs by recreational hunters should not be permitted in the park.
  12. Tahr will be controlled in accordance with the Himalayan Thar Control Plan 1993 and any revisions or replacement.
  13. The focus for rat, mice and mustelid control will be areas of highest biodiversity value at threat from these introduced animals. Priority areas for control are:
    - Dart catchment (especially the main Dart Valley and the Route Burn and Rock Burn Valleys) for protection of a range of species with an emphasis on mōhua, kākārīki, kākā, whio and bats/pekapeka
    - Haast Tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary, primarily for protection of kiwi and also for other threatened species
    - West Matukituki Valley for protection of South Island robin/kakaruai and other threatened species
    - Makarora/Young Valleys, for protection of mōhua and other threatened species.

14. Other than is permitted under the Control of Dogs provisions in Part 5A of the Act, dogs will be excluded from the park. Their use, where necessary as part of a grazing concession, may be permitted with the approval of the appropriate Area Manager.<sup>26</sup>
15. No authorisation should be issued for recreational hunting of introduced game birds or other birds in the park.
16. Where illegal or accidental introductions of new species or new populations are discovered, work closely with other relevant agencies to minimise the risk they pose to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems and endeavour to eradicate them as soon as possible.
17. If the technology becomes available, biological controls should be considered on a case-by-case basis in accordance with section 5A of the Act.
18. A range of statutory processes, including mechanisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993 and the Resource Management Act 1991, will be used to reduce the risk of wild animals and animal pests spreading to areas where they are presently absent. This should assist in achieving a rapid response to invasions in or adjacent to the park.

---

<sup>26</sup> The use of dogs authorised under section 56E of the Act is permitted without a dog control permit. These include; a blind or partially blind person using a guide dog or a person using a certified companion dog, dogs being used in an official search and rescue or on a bona fide training exercise or dogs being used for police and customs work.

### 6.2.3.3 *Introduced plants*

The extermination of introduced plants as far as possible, except where the NZCA determines otherwise, is a requirement of section 4 (2) (b) of the Act. However, throughout New Zealand it is recognised that eradication of many species may not be possible. They may have become too widespread, preventing re-invasion may be very difficult or costly or some effective control methods may adversely affect indigenous species and ecosystems.

In Mount Aspiring National Park eradication of many introduced plants is not realistic at present or in the foreseeable future. For most weed species of concern, ongoing control is the priority, as is preventing introduction into currently weed-free areas. Priority is given to plant pests identified for total control in the Otago Pest Management Strategy.<sup>27</sup> At present only broom is given this priority.

The Department of Conservation Strategic Plan for Managing Invasive Weeds<sup>28</sup> describes the department's long-term approach to protecting indigenous species and ecosystems from threats posed by introduced plants. It gives guidance and a system for prioritising weed control programmes nationally. The highest priority is given to areas where natural values are high and the threat from weed species is extreme. This prioritisation is essential as the extent of weed issues nationwide means that resources are never sufficient to control all weeds. It is unlikely that some widespread and/or difficult to control species, such as hieracium, foxglove and ragwort, can be eradicated in the short or medium term.

The Otago Conservancy's Weed Control Strategy<sup>29</sup> gives further direction on this work throughout the Conservancy, including in Mount Aspiring National Park. The park is generally regarded as a priority for weed control because of its high natural values and the requirements of the Act in relation to extermination, as far as possible, of introduced species.

In 2003 a weed surveillance operation was carried out in the park and 18 weed species were located (see Appendix 8). Based on their impact level, innate ability to become a pest, feasibility of control and urgency of threat, they have been given a priority ranking for management and control<sup>30</sup>. As a general rule, management priority will be given to species that have or may have a significant adverse impact on indigenous ecosystems and are relatively easy to control. Those causing little impact, and/or very hard to control, will be lower priorities.

The most widespread and obvious weeds in the park include ragwort, Hieracium spp. and foxglove. Hieracium (*H lepidulum*) spread is having an increasing adverse impact on indigenous ecosystems in areas such as the upper reaches of the Matukituki, Rob Roy, Young, Dart and Waiaatoto Valleys. Its potential impact on alluvial short tussock grasslands in areas such as Theatre Flat (upper Rock Burn) and Ruth Flat (East Matukituki) is of concern. At present there are no suitable means of controlling it within the park. Public use of these areas is relatively low but will be managed to ensure that it, too, does not contribute to land disturbance and possible degradation of these short tussock grasslands.

Concerns about the spread of foxglove and ragwort in valleys like the Dart relate more to their impact on scenic values and public access, rather than their impact on indigenous ecosystems. Other common weeds include sycamore, hawthorn, rowan, sweet cherry, cotoneaster, and blackberry. Apple and plum trees occur spasmodically along tramping tracks. Most of these weeds are well established and naturally disperse by wind, birds, grazing animals and on visitors' footwear.

---

27 Otago Regional Council 2001

28 Owen, 1998

29 Raal, 2002

30 Raal, 2006



There are no wilding pines in the park but they are on adjoining properties. Vigilance and continuing close working relationships with landowners and local authorities is essential to prevent their spread into the park.

### **Objective**

1. To control and, where practicable, eradicate introduced plants posing a risk to indigenous ecosystems in the park.

### **Policies**

1. The eradication and control of weeds will be done on a priority basis as resources permit, using the procedures as described in the Strategic Plan for Managing Invasive Weeds (Owen, 1998) and in accordance with the Otago Conservancy Weed Strategy (Raal, 2002) and Ranking Alien Invasive plants for Management and Control Within Mount Aspiring National Park (Raal, 2006). The actions are detailed in Appendix 8.
2. Priority will generally be given to:
  - control of aggressive weeds in ecosystems that are susceptible to irreversible change by weed infestations
  - weed control in ecological communities which are locally uncommon and/or ecological communities that are confined to a particular area of the park
  - weed control in areas that are especially important habitats for threatened species
  - preventing the spread of weeds into areas of the park currently free of them and preventing, as far as is practically possible, the intentional or unintentional introduction of weeds into the park.
3. Weed control efforts should be concentrated in areas where they will be most effective and where control is feasible.
4. Wherever possible, when a weed problem is being addressed the source of any infestation should be treated, not just the actual infestation. Where relevant, this will be done in association with local authorities and neighbouring landowners.
5. Newly discovered weed species that pose a risk to indigenous ecosystems, such as *Sorbaria tomentosa* which occurs interspersed among native species in Slipstream Gully, will be contained and eradicated if at all possible.
6. Small, isolated patches of the more common weed species, such as sweet briar, flowering cherry and apple trees, will be controlled wherever possible before they begin to spread further into the park.
7. A range of statutory processes, including mechanisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993 and the Resource Management Act 1991, will be used to reduce the risk of weeds invading areas where they are presently absent and enable a rapid response to invasions in or adjacent to the park.
8. Seek to raise public awareness of the threat of weeds to the park through publications, community involvement in control programmes and other methods as deemed appropriate.
9. All earthmoving, construction and vegetation control machinery, plant and/or equipment should be properly cleaned to remove weed seeds prior to them being allowed to enter the park. Exceptions to this should only be where such machinery, plant and/or equipment are required for such works as emergency work allowed for by the Resource Management Act 1991.

10. Where relevant, conditions should be placed on concessions to minimise the risk of introduction or spread of weeds in the park.
11. The principal means of informing the general public on how to minimise spread of didymo will be by providing information and interpretation at visitor centres and strategic locations within the park.
12. Concessionaires operating in or near waterways in the park should manage their operations in a way that will minimise the risk of spreading didymo within the park's waters, and concessionaires should ensure that appropriate practices are being followed.
13. Work alongside national and regional agencies responsible for biosecurity in order to identify biosecurity risks to the park, and where appropriate, assist in development of programmes to avoid such unwanted organisms becoming established in the park.
14. Continue to work closely with local authorities, neighbouring landowners and visitors to ensure co-ordination of weed control operations across boundaries and endeavour to raise public awareness of the threat that weeds pose to the park's lands and waters.
15. Continue the regular weed surveillance operations throughout the park. Priority should be given to monitoring any increase in distributions of untreated weed infestations and the resulting impacts on indigenous ecosystems and other park values.

#### 6.2.4 Freshwater species, habitats and ecosystems

The park and its surrounds contain many of New Zealand's largest and least disturbed river systems; the headwaters of the Dart/Te Awa Whakatipu, Waiatoto, Arawhata, Wilkin, Young, Okuru/Turnbull and other nationally important rivers all originate there. The Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, along with the Rees and its tributaries, the Route Burn and its tributaries in the park, have been officially recognised for their outstanding natural, amenity and intrinsic values as part of the Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997 (see Appendix 3).

There are also a number of significant wetlands in and adjoining the park that support a rich aquatic fauna and have outstanding conservation value.

The isolation of much of the park, with the headwaters of the vast majority of its rivers within it, largely accounts for the quality of the freshwater ecosystems. Increasing international visitor use in some parts of the park, climate change and spread of plant and animal pests are likely to pose an ongoing threat. With the discovery of didymo in several waterways in and adjacent to the park, their ecological, recreational and scenic values are under threat.

The indigenous fish found within the park's waters are described in section 2.2.4. In addition, there are introduced sport fish in park waters, notably trout and salmon. Clear water, rapids and pools make for good fishing, particularly in the Young and Wilkin Rivers and, to a lesser extent, the Makarora, Matukituki, Blue and the main West Coast rivers. Rivers carrying glacial sediment, like the Dart and Matukituki, do not have large numbers of sports fish but are spawning sites for fish from Lakes Wakatipu and Wanaka, especially land-locked Chinook (quinnat) salmon. Sea-run brown trout and Chinook salmon also use the West Coast rivers.

Under section 6 (ab) of the Conservation Act 1987 the department has a responsibility for the protection of freshwater fish habitat and recreational freshwater fisheries. It is also responsible for the protection and management of indigenous fish species, while the New Zealand Fish and Game Council and the regional Fish and Game Councils are responsible for the management of introduced sports fish.

General Policy 4.4 (b) requires that freshwater species, habitats and ecosystems be managed to preserve as far as is practicable all indigenous freshwater fisheries and habitats and to protect recreational freshwater fisheries habitats. It may include restoration of indigenous fish to their natural geographic range. It also provides for prevention, eradication, containment or exclusion of pest species (Policy 4.4 (b) iii) and provides for the release of sports fish into specified waters, as long as the same species is already in those waters, preservation of indigenous species and habitats is not adversely affected and the protection of recreational freshwater fisheries is not adversely affected (Policy 4.4 (c)).

The requirement to preserve as far as practicable all indigenous freshwater fisheries and habitats in national parks means that commercial fishing is generally inappropriate. General Policy 4.4 (g) states this activity should only be considered in limited circumstances, including when it is provided for in the management plan. This plan does not make provision for commercial fishing.

While preservation of indigenous freshwater fisheries is the primary objective, non-commercial customary and recreational fishing for indigenous species may be provided for on a case-by-case basis, in certain circumstances, as in General Policy 4.4 (f). Consideration may be given only if this is provided for in the national park management plan.

Removal of indigenous freshwater species (including tuna/eels) for recreational purposes should not occur in the park. Except for very limited take of tuna/eels there is no tradition of

such fishing in the park. Whitebaiting does not occur as the park's waters do not extend to the coastal margins where most of this activity takes place.

The preservation requirements in General Policy apply also to preservation of tuna/eels and their habitats in the park. Although the sustainability of any commercial eel harvesting is administered under the Fisheries Act 1996, any permits/quota issued by the Ministry of Fisheries do not give eel fishers a legal right to commercially fish in national parks. If eel fishers wish to fish in the park, separate authorisation from the Minister of Conservation in the form of a concession is required.

Longfin tuna/eels are now classified as threatened (in 'gradual decline') because of habitat loss and fishing pressure. As a result, allowing fishing for them in the park is not appropriate, due to their vulnerability, the high natural values of their freshwater habitats in the park, the potential effects of eel fishing on the ecosystem as a whole, and the Act's requirement to preserve indigenous animals as far as possible (see also section 6.7.9).

With regard to customary take of tuna/eels, Ngāi Tahu have indicated they are keen to protect this species and to date have chosen not to exercise their customary use rights within the park (see section 5.1.2).

The department acknowledges the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with taonga fish species in the park. Of these, taiwharu (giant kōkopu) are likely to be present in western catchments. The Minister of Conservation has issued protocols through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 relating to how the department and Ngāi Tahu will work together on freshwater fisheries matters (see Appendix 4).

It is considered that there are no fish classified as noxious<sup>31</sup> in the park, but their introduction is an ever present threat to indigenous species and their habitats.

### ***Objectives***

1. To preserve all indigenous freshwater fish (including tuna/eels) and their habitats in the park.
2. To seek to ensure that the freshwater systems within the park maintain their significant ecological, scenic and recreational values through active management and advocacy.
3. To raise awareness within local communities and visitors of the significance of indigenous freshwater fish and their habitats and the threats they face from noxious weeds and fish and inappropriate human activity.
4. To recognise the sports fishing opportunities available in some park waterways and to provide for this opportunity as long as natural park values are preserved.

### ***Policies***

1. Preserve indigenous fish, including tuna/eels, within the park, primarily by habitat preservation and preventing any commercial or recreational take.
2. Maintain the high standard of water quality and natural character of freshwater systems within the park, primarily by preserving indigenous vegetation and habitats in their catchments (see section 6.2.3) and managing public use near waterways.
3. Restore, if practicable, significant freshwater habitats in the park that become degraded through human activities or plant and animal pests.

---

31 As identified by the Otago or West Coast Regional Pest Management Strategies, prepared under the Biosecurity Act 1993.

4. Continue working with appropriate agencies, relevant councils, concessionaires and other park visitors to limit as far as practicable the further spread of didymo within park waters. Place an emphasis on public education and awareness and requirements on concessionaires working in the park.
5. Commercial fishing of indigenous fish (including tuna/eels) will not be permitted in the park, (see also sections 5.1.2 and 6.7.9).
6. Recreational fishing of indigenous fish (including tuna/eels) should not be permitted in the park (see also sections 5.1.2 and 6.7.9).
7. Release of indigenous freshwater fish into park waters may be considered where it would maintain and restore the natural geographic range of such fish. No release of introduced freshwater fish species should be allowed in waters where they do not already occur. Where introduced species are present and recognised as a recreational fishing resource, they may remain but the population should not be supplemented with new stock.
8. As far as possible prevent the introduction of noxious fish species and new aquatic weeds into waterways in the park. Endeavour to eradicate or control them if introduction does occur.
9. Advocate for appropriate protection and/or management of freshwater ecosystems and indigenous freshwater fish and their habitats in catchments affecting the park. Achieve this through Resource Management Act 1991 processes and by working with local authorities, New Zealand Fish and Game Council, landowners and other interested parties.
10. Consult and work with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over the management of taonga fish species and the implementation of the freshwater fisheries provisions aspects of the Ngāi Tahu Protocols (see Appendices 1 and 4).

### 6.2.5 Fire management

Vegetation fires are generally not a serious hazard on the western side of the park. In the drier eastern areas, and where visitor pressure is higher, the fire risk is greater.

The overall responsibility for the control and suppression of outdoor fires in the park, or within one kilometre of its boundaries, lies with the Minister of Conservation as the Fire Authority under the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977. The department's Standard Operating Procedure: Fire Control, Operations, Procedures and Guidelines (1999), directs its fire tasks. A fire plan for use in fire emergencies is revised annually, detailing both the fire fighting equipment available and the procedures to be followed. In addition, the department is required to train its staff in fire control, notify closed fire seasons and maintain fire weather records. The department's fire management systems are subject to external audits by the National Rural Fire Authority.

The lighting of fires in the park is subject to controls in the park bylaws (see Appendix 2). Visitors have a responsibility to ensure that any fire they light does not create a hazard. They also need to be aware that if a wild fire results they may be held responsible for fire fighting costs.

#### *Objective*

To protect natural, historic and recreational values from fire and to manage the risk of fire within the park.

#### *Policies*

1. Extinguish all fires within the park other than those permitted by the park bylaws that do not constitute a fire hazard, and all fires that threaten the park within the one kilometre fire safety margin.
2. Give priority to the control and suppression of wild fires threatening the park, except where fighting fires could endanger life or the conditions are such that immediate control would be ineffective or impossible.
3. Enforce the park bylaws and restricted and prohibited fire seasons.
4. Raise visitor awareness of the dangers of fire through interpretive material, publicising bylaws and contact with park staff.
5. Continue to co-operate with adjoining landowners and territorial local authorities on fire related matters.

## 6.2.6 Research and information<sup>32</sup>

The park's outstanding natural features and its visitor attraction status mean that it is in demand as a research location. Except for those carried out by the department for management purposes, research activities and their associated structures require a concession or a research and collection permit (see section 6.7 and also section 6.6.5 for aircraft landings associated with research activities).

Knowledge and understanding of the park's ecosystems and the changes occurring in them are essential to the aim of preserving the park as far as possible in its natural state. Information requirements for management can be divided into three broad categories:

- Baseline information on the current state of ecosystems, communities and species
- Monitoring to record change over time and assess the effectiveness of management
- Research to increase understanding of ecosystems.

Complete inventories of natural features in the park may be desirable but the realities of scarce resources and the vastness and remoteness of the park dictate a limited, incremental approach to inventory work. Over the life of this plan it is likely that full information will continue to be available for only a small proportion of the park's species and land area.

Funding for research carried out by the department is largely determined on a national basis and some research needs for the park may not receive funding due to higher priorities elsewhere.

Routine survey and monitoring of plants and animals and pests is carried out by departmental staff. In Otago a number of agencies, such as the University of Otago, Landcare Research, and the Central Otago - Lakes Branch of the Royal Forest and Bird Protection Society, have assisted with this work and carried out individual research projects.

An ongoing vegetation monitoring study was initiated by Emeritus Professor Sir Alan Mark (University of Otago) and colleagues in 1970 and is now the responsibility of the department. This study has provided valuable information on vegetation trends and condition throughout the park, following the significant reduction in feral animals from the late 1960s. Changes have been recorded at eight-year intervals since 1970-73, in 89 permanent photographic points, covering a representative range of habitats. Photos showing vegetation recovery since the 1970s dramatically illustrate the effect of browsing mammals on indigenous habitats. The results of the most recent re-survey in March 2007 can be found in Mark, 2007.<sup>33</sup>

Glaciers in the park have also been studied for many years.

The movement and rate of decline of the Dart Glacier has been monitored since the mid 1970s.

Since the 1990s, and particularly after 2005, Brewster Glacier has been systematically studied by scientists from Victoria University, the University of Otago, the University of Canterbury and NIWA. This project involves both long-term monitoring and scientific projects, investigating the glacier's mass balance, hydrology and dynamics. Brewster Glacier has been selected as New Zealand's contribution to the World Glacier Monitoring

---

<sup>32</sup> This section also includes provisions relating to visitor monitoring.

<sup>33</sup> See References.

Service. There are other glacial research sites in the park, some of which have been monitored as part of the nationwide “index glaciers”<sup>34</sup> programme since 1977.

Other research and monitoring includes regular weed surveillance (see section 6.2.3.3), survey and monitoring of tahr and goat populations (see section 6.2.3.2), monitoring specific species in particular locations – such as South Island robin/kakarua in the West Matukituki Valley, bats/pekapeka and mistletoe in the Lower Dart – and monitoring and research in the park’s biodiversity hotspots.

Monitoring visitor use and impacts is also desirable to ensure that any tensions between park use and protecting natural values and between different visitors and/or activities are managed. It is especially important in key tourist locations, such as the Routeburn Track, and for activities with the potential to conflict with national park values.

Track counters, hut books and surveys have been used over the years by the department and others to study use and users. Visitor surveys have added data on user characteristics and examined social impacts caused by high use levels or differing activities at particular sites. Research has generally focused on the most popular places and where the visitor experience was thought to be changing.

Work is currently underway on an Otago Conservancy Visitor Monitoring Strategy. When completed it will guide work in this area for the park and other conservation areas in Otago.

### ***Objectives***

1. To encourage, support and undertake survey, monitoring and research for the benefit of park management and/or conservation knowledge generally.
2. To enable the public to assess the effectiveness of park management.

### ***Policies***

1. Survey, monitoring and research programmes in the park should include<sup>35</sup>:
  - information on less understood areas or species which may be under threat from animal pests or weeds
  - monitoring of introduced animal control and threatened plant programmes in the park’s biodiversity hotspot areas (see section 6.2.1 and Map 5) and other key biodiversity areas determined as priorities during the life of this plan
  - continuation of regular weed surveillance operations throughout the park, including monitoring of hieracium spread
  - continuation of goat and tahr monitoring operations
  - continuation of the 37-year vegetation monitoring programme in the park
  - continuation of glacial and climate change monitoring of the park’s glaciers and snowfields
  - monitoring changes in visitor volumes, patterns of use and experiences at high use sites, relevant biodiversity hotspots and a representative range of other sites, where possible
  - establishing and maintaining, as far as is practicable, an ongoing programme to monitor changes in status and condition of ecosystems, species and visitor experiences within the park.

---

<sup>34</sup> See Glossary.

<sup>35</sup> Such programmes may be carried out by other agencies, or the department, or may be done co-operatively.



2. Research that contributes to greater understanding of physical and biological systems, climate change or visitors to the park will be encouraged, provided research activity is compatible with national park values, the overall park outcomes in section 4 and outcomes for places in sections 7 to 13 of the plan. All research findings should be made available to the department, Otago Conservation Board and Ngāi Tahu on request.
3. Integrate as far as practicable the monitoring of ecosystems condition with monitoring visitor use so that any impacts of increasing visitor use can be recognised and managed.
4. Any science activities should be carried out in such a manner that protection of natural ecosystems is ensured. Visitor monitoring should not impact on the visitor experience. Approval of research activity will be dependent on ensuring that there are no lasting changes to indigenous plant and animal populations and no conflict with management operations. All survey, monitoring and research proposals should be assessed to ensure they are relevant and meet rigorous scientific standards. Science teams must be able to demonstrate that they are suitably qualified and have the necessary credentials.
5. Facilities associated with any conservation-related research or science activities may be permitted, subject to the following:
  - i. Such facilities must be related directly to the research that has been approved; and
  - ii. Such facilities will be required to be removed at the expiry of the concession and may be required to be removed at the end of each season; and
  - iii. Such facilities must be designed and located so that they minimise adverse effects on park values or visitors; and
  - iv. Such facilities must be consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes planned for any particular place, as described in sections 7 to 13, and with the provisions for any relevant zone in section 6.6.2, of this plan; and
  - v. The applicant must demonstrate that there are no other feasible alternative locations outside the park, or in alternative and more appropriate locations within the park, in which to site such facilities.

(see also section 6.6.3).
6. Ngāi Tahu will be consulted over research that involves taonga species and other matters that may affect Ngāi Tahu values.

### 6.3 Historical and cultural heritage<sup>36</sup>

The park's historic resources and artefacts are protected under the Act, Historic Places Act 1993, Protected Objects Act 1975<sup>37</sup> and the Conservation Act 1987.

Section 6 of the Conservation Act gives the department the function of managing for conservation purposes, historic resources on the land it administers and generally advocating for the conservation of historic resources.

An historic resource is defined in the Conservation Act as an historic place within the meaning of the Historic Places Act 1993, which defines "historic place" as:

(a) Means

- i. any land (including an archaeological site); or
- ii. any building or structure (including part of a building or structure; or
- iii. any combination of land, buildings or structures, and associated buildings or structures (including any part of those buildings or structures)

that forms a place that is part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand and lies within the territorial limits of New Zealand; and

(b) includes anything that is in or fixed to such land.

In managing historic sites and values within the park, the provisions of the relevant legislation and policy must be observed. Relevant legislation, in addition to the Act and other statutes set out above, includes the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

The department's National Historic Heritage Strategy (1995) is the national policy document on the management of historic resources.

The management of historic resources within the park is guided by the Otago and West Coast Conservation Management Strategies and by any conservancy strategies for management of historic and cultural heritage.

Section 2.3 of this plan gives a brief outline of the park's human history. While there is a long and interesting tradition of use by Māori and early European explorers, and more recently a rich mountaineering, tramping and hunting history, there are relatively few tangible remains. The remaining sites and structures include the Haast Pass Bridle Path, mining, grazing and timber industry relics in several areas, alpine huts, and rock bivouacs used by early explorers that are still in use. There have also been discoveries of moa bones. Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area has particular historic significance to Ngāi Tahu and public entry is by permit only (see section 6.4.2).

There are currently no actively managed historic sites<sup>38</sup> in the park, although many sites with historic associations (such as the old Bridle Track in the Makarora Valley and the Lake Sylvan Track) are maintained for public use and give visitors a greater appreciation of the park's historic heritage.

The department's protocols with Ngāi Tahu acknowledge the importance of their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance. Ngāi Tahu may choose not to disclose, or disclose to a 'silent file' system, the location of wāhi tapu sites, to help protect them and preserve their sacredness.

---

<sup>36</sup> Including consideration of monuments and memorials in the park.

<sup>37</sup> Formerly known as the Antiquities Act 1975.

<sup>38</sup> See Glossary for explanation of "actively managed historic sites".

From time to time the department receives requests to erect monuments, memorials or plaques in the park to commemorate a person or event. These may relate to the death of a person in the park or commemorate someone with a close association to the park. While such structures may, in some cases, have minimal impact and be of great comfort to those who have lost loved ones, their provision must be carefully managed to avoid a possible proliferation of monuments throughout the park.

General Policy 5(g) gives guidance on when memorials may be appropriate. It indicates that they may be sited in national parks, if provided for in a management plan. Generally, very few memorials would be considered appropriate in the park.

### ***Objectives***

1. To recognise, preserve and, where appropriate, interpret features of historic, cultural and archaeological interest found in the park.
2. To acknowledge the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi tahu with their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga, tōpuni sites and other places of historic significance, and give effect to the historic resources provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Protocols (see Appendix 4).
3. To avoid a proliferation of memorials or monuments in the park and provide for them in exceptional circumstances only.

### ***Policies***

1. Historic sites and values within the park will be managed in accordance with conservancy-wide provisions and priorities identified in the Otago and West Coast Tai Poutini Conservation Management Strategies.
2. Papatipu rūnanga will be consulted on protection, conservation and interpretation of any known wāhi tapu or associated wāhi taonga.
3. Members of the public will be encouraged to leave moa bones where they are found to enable a full archaeological site assessment. All finds should be reported to the department. Where a number of bones are present the department will contact the Otago Museum. Where members of the public bring in moa bones as much information as possible will be sought, such as the find's location, number and condition of bones and anything found in association with them (charcoal, hangi stones, possible stone tools). All bones and information will then be forwarded to the Otago Museum.
4. Endeavour to increase public awareness of historic resources and values within and outside the park and the potential threats to them, through interpretation, publications and other methods where appropriate.
5. The cultural and historic values of Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area will be managed in accordance with the provisions of section 6.4.2, with public entry by permit only.
6. Erection of memorials and monuments should generally not be permitted in the park. Exceptions may be made to cater for persons or events of national or international significance who or that are strongly associated with the park. They should not be permitted in the Olivine Wilderness Area or in tōpuni areas, unless, in the case of tōpuni, there is agreement with Ngāi Tahu.

## 6.4 Boundaries and additions to the park and special areas

### 6.4.1 Boundaries and additions to the park

Section 8 of the Act provides for the investigation of additions to the park. The NZCA has some discretion as to how proposals for additions are processed, as set out in section 6 of the General Policy.

Several areas managed by the department that adjoin the park have been identified in earlier park management plans as warranting inclusion in the park. They include:

- Earnslaw Burn and Snowy Creek stewardship areas<sup>39</sup>
- Conservation lands to the west of the park containing lowland forest and fluvio-glacial coastal plains not currently represented in the park
- The Dart Conservation Area.<sup>40</sup>

The Lower Dart Conservation Area (including Earnslaw Burn and Dans Paddock) was formerly a State Forest. It has been managed as part of the park for many years and should ideally be contained within it. Agreement was reached for the inclusion of part of this area as long ago as 1981, with the balance also proposed to be added. The area was transferred to the department's administration in 1987, in recognition of its highly significant biodiversity and landscape values and its close affinity with the upper reaches of the Dart, which is included in the park. Including this conservation area would create a practical park boundary that more closely follows natural boundaries and would reflect its significant natural and recreational values (see Map 2a).

The Pikirakatahi/Mount Earnslaw tōpuni area currently straddles the park and much of the Lower Dart Conservation Area. Including this Conservation Area in the park would provide appropriate recognition of its tōpuni status and enable consistent management of the entire tōpuni.

A formal investigation is usually required before any land is proposed to be added to national parks. However, under certain circumstances, General Policy 6 (h) provides for recommendations for additions or boundary adjustments to a park without a formal investigation.

It is intended to request the New Zealand Conservation Authority to consider recommending adding to the park part of the Lower Dart Conservation Area (including Earnslaw Burn) as shown on Map 2a, and that part of the Shotover Conservation Area in the Snowy Creek catchment, as shown on Map 2a. The Lower Dart Conservation Area's national park values are well documented. Its addition was contemplated in both the 1981 and 1994 management plans and it has been managed as part of the park for many years.

That part of the Shotover Conservation Area within the Snowy Creek catchment is also a logical addition to the park, and was also considered worthy of inclusion in the 1994 management plan. Including it would create a boundary that more closely follows the natural boundaries at the head of the Rees Valley.

Previous management plans for the park have identified conservation lands to the west as possible additions to the park but, to date, no steps have been taken to further that goal. These primarily lowland forest and wetland ecosystems are nationally significant and their inclusion would complete the sequence of ecosystems represented in the park from the

---

<sup>39</sup> These areas are deemed to be conservation areas under the Conservation Act 1987.

<sup>40</sup> In this plan this is referred to as the Lower Dart Conservation Area, which also includes Dans Paddock and Earnslaw Burn.

Main Divide to, or near, the sea. While these western conservation lands are clearly worthy of national park status, their addition to Mount Aspiring National Park is one of a number of options, including the option of a new national park in South Westland. If their possible inclusion in Mount Aspiring National Park were to be pursued it would require a formal section 8 (National Parks Act) investigation.

Processes such as pastoral lease tenure review under the Crown Pastoral land Act 1998, land purchases by the Nature Heritage Fund or change of land status of adjoining conservation land, may lead to future additions. Lands already purchased by the Nature Heritage Fund for addition to the park include, in 1992, 77 hectares in the Landsborough Valley; in 1995, 56.90 hectares at Haast; and, in 2005 a further 528 hectares in the Landsborough Valley.

It is also possible to make boundary adjustments to solve boundary problems where there would be overall benefit to the park (General Policy 6 (h), 6 (i) and 6 (k)).

Some minor boundary adjustments are likely to be required as a result of any Haast Pass Highway re-alignments and subsequent road legalisation surveys, consistent with General Policy 6 (k) (see section 13).

### ***Objectives***

1. To seek the addition to the park of that part of the Lower Dart Conservation Area (including Earnslaw Burn), as shown on Map 2a and that part of the Shotover Conservation Area in the Snowy Creek catchment, as shown on Map 2a.
2. To continue to manage those parts of the Lower Dart Conservation Area that are not included in the park in a way that is consistent with management of the adjoining national park.
3. To take opportunities to create park boundaries that better realise the provisions of General Policy (policies 6 (a), 6 (h), 6 (i) 6 (j)).

### ***Policies***

1. In accordance with General Policy 6 (h), request the New Zealand Conservation Authority to consider adding to the park that part of the Lower Dart Conservation Area (including Earnslaw Burn) as shown on Map 2a, and that part of the Shotover Conservation Area in the Snowy Creek catchment, as shown on Map 2a.
2. Consult with relevant agencies, including Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu, on appropriate management of that part of the Dart Crown-owned riverbed within the area recommended for addition to the park (General Policy 6 (j)).

#### 6.4.2 Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area.

Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area was gazetted in 1973 to recognise the archaeological, historical and geological significance of the area and to protect archaeological and cultural material – in particular, pounamu.

This 1618-hectare area is located on the true right of the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, south of Bride Burn, and includes the distinctive Cosmos Peaks (see Map 3).

It has particular significance to Ngāi Tahu and is identified as Te Korokā Tōpuni under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (see Appendix 1). Any visits to the area, including Ngai Tahu whānui, require a permit, which the department will only issue in consultation with Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu. The only permits likely to be granted are those which do not disturb the area's unmodified nature. Aerial access, including commercial wild animal recovery, is not permitted, unless specifically authorised.

##### *Objective*

1. To preserve intact, with a minimum of human interference, the area gazetted as the Specially Protected Area, primarily for protection of its archaeological, cultural and geological values.

##### *Policies*

1. Entry to this area will be by permit only. The department will consult with Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu before issuing any permit.
2. Aircraft landings should not be permitted, unless specifically authorised for conservation management purposes or for management of pounamu by runanga kaitiaki pounamu (see also sections 5.2 and 6.6.5).

## 6.5 International agreements - Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand World Heritage Area*

Mount Aspiring National Park is part of the 2.6 million-hectare Te Wāhipounamu- *South West New Zealand World Heritage Area*, along with Westland/Tai Poutini, Aoraki/Mount Cook and Fiordland National Parks and other surrounding conservation lands.

It is one of approximately 900 such internationally special natural and cultural sites recognised by UNESCO.

World Heritage areas are designated under the World Heritage Convention because of their outstanding universal value. World Heritage status does not affect the underlying protective status for which the land is held under New Zealand law; rather, it places an obligation on the host nation to “...take appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of this heritage.” (World Heritage Convention, 1972).

The obligation on the department is to manage this World Heritage Area in such a way that its integrity is preserved consistent with the legislative requirements for managing national parks. Although it contains internationally popular tourist destinations (like Milford Sound/Piopiotahi, Aoraki/Mount Cook and Westland’s glaciers) its overwhelming landscape character is wild and unpopulated. Thus the IUCN has recognised it as one of the world’s great areas of wilderness. Because conferring world heritage status on an area can make it a focus for international tourism, the challenge for the department is to ensure that any increase in visitors does not compromise the values for which it has been internationally recognised. The prime obligations must be to protect the area’s biodiversity and ecological integrity and its wilderness qualities.

Co-ordination across the four conservancies in which the world heritage area is included is essential to achieve the level of visitor management and servicing required, and to ensure that consistent messages are being portrayed. Visitor centres and existing heritage highways are some of the most important locations for providing high quality visitor information, interpretation and signs and opportunities to experience the area’s diverse recreational and educational attractions. Ongoing liaison with regional tourism organisations, New Zealand Transport Agency and district councils are an important element of the department’s co-ordination role.

### ***Objective***

To manage Mount Aspiring National Park to preserve the ecological, landscape, wilderness and natural quiet values of Te Wāhipounamu - *Southwest New Zealand World Heritage Area* of which it is a part.

### ***Policies***

1. Work with neighbouring conservancies and relevant local authorities to maintain a co-ordinated approach to the management and servicing of visitors to Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand World Heritage Area*.
2. Information on the status and values of the world heritage area and the implications for park management will be provided to increase public appreciation of its values and

awareness of threats facing it. The priority sites for interpretation of that part of the area included in Mount Aspiring National Park will be the Haast, Wanaka and Makarora Visitor Centres. Park brochures and publications should also refer to the park's world heritage status, where relevant.



## 6.6 Public use and enjoyment

### 6.6.1 Introduction

Since 1994, when the previous management plan was approved, there has been a steady increase in visitor numbers and changes to the types of people visiting some parts of the park or partaking in some activities. International interest in the park is likely to increase in the future given its significant scenic and recreational values, its higher profile as part of the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area and its proximity to well established tourist centres.

To a large extent, public use is governed by the constraints of nature. The park's climate, rugged terrain and overall remoteness all limit levels and types of use over much of the park. The highest use and greatest range of uses are concentrated in several well known areas close to Queenstown and Wanaka. Increasing use and evolving tourism initiatives may increase pressure on other areas of the park. If new activities are proposed, careful consideration is required to ensure that they will not adversely affect natural values or existing recreational uses and users. They should also be consistent with retention of the park's remote and undeveloped alpine character and with the overall outcomes proposed for the park (in section 4) and with the outcomes for the places included in sections 7 to 13.

While the majority of the park is at present largely unaffected by visitor activity, there are several areas where the level of use has either the potential to cause adverse social and/or environmental impacts, or such effects are already becoming apparent at certain times. These places include the Routeburn and Rob Roy Tracks. The management intent for these and other high profile areas is covered in more detail in sections 7 to 13.

The effects of some activities may also cause conflicts between different visitors and be inconsistent with the values of particular zones or places. An example is the noise generated by aircraft, both over-flights and actual landings. In the wilderness and remote zones in particular, visitors generally expect to experience solitude and natural quiet, which may not be realised if aircraft noise intrudes.

National parks are established in law for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the public. Generally the public have freedom of entry to national parks but the Act (section 4 (2) (e)) provides that conditions and restrictions on use may be imposed for the preservation of other park values. They may include preservation of the qualities visitors expect in national parks, such as peace and natural quiet and the chance to enjoy the natural environment on its own terms.

One area in the park is a Specially Protected Area. Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) has permanent restrictions on public access, with entry by permit only, issued by the Minister of Conservation in consultation with Ngāi Tahu. The public has freedom of entry to all other areas but certain activities or concessionaire use may be restricted to preserve natural values or other recreational opportunities. Such restrictions are especially the case in the Olivine Wilderness Area to ensure that the values for which it was gazetted are preserved.

The impacts of visitor use generally can also be managed by providing for different activities and experiences in different zones, and the provision of appropriate services and facilities, public information and education.

## 6.6.2 Park zones – visitor management settings

The department's aim is to provide a range of recreational opportunities, subject to the over-riding objective of preserving natural and historical values.

In order to manage recreation and tourism activities the park is divided into various zones or visitor management settings.<sup>41</sup> Each is managed to provide different experiences for visitors. The zones are shown on Map 3 and described in sections, 6.6.2.1 to 6.6.2.4.<sup>42</sup> They range from the Olivine Wilderness Area – for the experienced and self-reliant, with no facilities or mechanised access – to the front country zone that caters for relatively large numbers of visitors and may contain facilities or permit forms of access inappropriate in other zones.

This plan stipulates and/or provides guidance on what activities are appropriate in the various zones. In addition, specific places are identified within the zones in which there are additional or more detailed provisions aimed at managing various visitor use issues. They are covered in sections 7 to 13.

Concession activity also needs to be managed in a way that is consistent with the character of each zone. This plan provides guidance on the types of appropriate activities and also sets upper limits on recreation and tourism concession activities in some places to ensure that national park values and visitor experiences are protected.

It is not the intention to try to provide for all possible recreational or tourism experiences or uses in the park. Some activities, and the facilities and services associated with them, are incompatible with national park values. There are usually many opportunities available on lands of similar character outside the park. Thrill-seeking activities<sup>43</sup> such as bungy jumping are in this category. Activities reliant on the use of motorised vehicles are also considered incompatible with national park values although some provision is made for the use of aircraft and jetboats for access purposes (see 6.6.5).

The inclusion of the park within the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area should be considered when managing visitor use and enjoyment. This designation emphasises the national and international significance of the park's wilderness character and values. Management of recreation and tourism activities needs to be considered in this context to ensure that qualities of solitude and peace and the opportunities to experience natural quiet are retained.

Four zones have been identified for Mount Aspiring National Park:

- Wilderness zone (the gazetted Olivine Wilderness Area)
- Remote zone
- Back country zone
- Front country zone.

Descriptions and management intentions for each zone follow in sections 6.6.2.1 to 6.6.2.4. More detailed provisions about concession or aircraft management in each zone are in the sections specific to these matters (eg. aircraft management is in section 6.6.5).

---

41 The types of visitors likely to use the various zones, and the visitor experiences each zone is managed for, are detailed in the Department of Conservation's Visitor Strategy (1996). Refer also to the New Zealand Recreational Opportunity Spectrum Guideline for Users (1993).

42 Note that the Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area is also shown on Map 3. Provisions relating to this area are included in section 6.4.2 as it is not a zone based on providing particular recreational experiences.

43 A definition of "thrill-seeking" activities is difficult as it may mean different things to different people and there may be an element of thrill seeking in a number of pursuits such as mountaineering or kayaking. The Department of Conservation Visitor Strategy (1996) gives some guidance on this. For the purposes of this plan, thrill-seeking activities are generally those commercial activities which require specialised facilities and/or those that are likely to have adverse effects on natural character or natural quiet values and the experiences of other visitors. They are likely to include bungy jumping, and downhill skiing which requires facilities, and may include commercial river canyoning which involves structures in rivers. Activities such as mountaineering, heliskiing and kayaking are not included (see also section 6.7.2).

### 6.6.2.1 *Olivine Wilderness Area*<sup>44</sup>

The 83,000-hectare Olivine Wilderness Area was gazetted on 13 March 1997 and its boundaries are shown on maps 3 and 6f. It is in the remote western part of the park, centred on the Olivine Ice Plateau, the Olivine Range and the wild mountainous headwaters of the Arawhata, Cascade, Pyke and Olivine Rivers.

While the Olivine is the only gazetted wilderness area in the park, many areas could be considered to have wilderness qualities. Mount Aspiring is generally regarded as one of the least developed national parks and one of the best places remaining for the “big tramping trip” through untracked and spectacular landscapes.

Wilderness areas are invaluable in today’s society for those wanting to experience places that have few, if any, human influences. Globally, with the demands of a growing population, wild lands are shrinking and the wilderness opportunities New Zealand can offer are of international importance.

Wilderness is principally a recreational and cultural concept which is compatible with nature conservation. The primary purpose of wilderness areas is not to lock up land or prevent use, but provide recreational opportunities and experiences for people seeking solitude and challenge in a natural environment free from facilities. Wilderness areas may also be appreciated by people who may never visit them, but value knowing that they are being retained in a natural state for the future.

In order to preserve wilderness qualities, legislation generally prevents motorised access and the construction or maintenance of tracks, huts and other facilities. Users of these areas need to be self-reliant and experienced in the outdoors. They should expect to encounter few other parties.

In addition where an authorisation is required, the Minister needs to be satisfied that the activity to be undertaken is necessary or desirable for the preservation of the area’s indigenous natural resources.

Key attributes defining wilderness include:

- Solitude, peace and natural quiet
- A place for discovery, challenge and empathy with wild nature
- No facilities such as tracks or huts and no mechanised access, except for conservation management and search and rescue purposes
- Visitors need to be self-reliant and highly experienced
- Visitors should expect to encounter few people or other parties.

Section 12 sets out the specific objectives, policies and outcomes for the Olivine Wilderness Area.

---

<sup>44</sup> The Olivine Wilderness Area is identified as a separate place in this plan. Objectives and policies relating to it are in section 12. Section 6.6.2.1 essentially just introduces the key attributes of wilderness areas.

### 6.6.2.2 *Remote zone*<sup>45</sup>

Mount Aspiring National Park is renowned for its remote and relatively undisturbed qualities. The remote zone, along with the Olivine Wilderness Area, is a large part of the park. It has many of the characteristics of the Olivine Wilderness Area, which it both surrounds and acts as a valuable buffer to.

The remote zone is shown in blue on Map 3.

It includes most of the Dart and Rees Valleys, the upper catchments of the West Coast valleys, the Wills Valley and most of the park's high peaks that are outside the Olivine Wilderness Area.

Protection of natural quiet and remote experiences is a priority in this zone. Motorised access and facility development is limited and visitors need to be self-reliant and have a high level of backcountry skills. They should expect few encounters with other parties in most areas<sup>46</sup> and where they meet others the group sizes should be small. In many respects this is similar to the provisions for the Olivine Wilderness Area but some tracks and huts may be provided. Huts will generally be small and basic with the exceptions being those on the Dart/ Rees Track and Colin Todd Hut. These huts cater (or are proposed to cater) for larger numbers than is generally typical in this zone (see sections 9 and 10).

In general there is very limited aircraft access to the remote zone, though some, mainly low use, landing sites have been identified to allow for some existing uses (see Map 3 and sections 6.6.5 and 10).

The upper Dart and Rees Valleys may attract more visitors than many other parts of the remote zone but, except in the vicinity of huts at certain times, remain challenging places of natural quiet and solitude. This part of the park is included in the remote zone. The Dart/Rees Track will be managed to retain its essential remoteness and challenges, and to provide a different recreational experience to that provided in the nearby Route Burn Valley.

Key attributes defining the remote zone:

- Visitors should be predominantly self-reliant but some basic facilities may be provided
- Apart from areas near huts, visitors should generally expect to encounter few other people and to be able to experience solitude and natural quiet
- Visitors should expect to encounter very limited mechanised access, other than for conservation management and essential search and rescue purposes (see section 6.6.5).

The objectives and policies which follow apply to all areas in the remote zone. There are, however, several places within this zone that require further consideration because of particular issues or because they are particularly significant parts of the park. These are the East Matukituki,<sup>47</sup> Dart and Rees Valleys and the Mount Aspiring climbing region, part of which is also in the Olivine Wilderness Area. Specific provisions relating to these are in sections 7, 9 and 10 respectively.

---

45 See also sections 7, 9 and 10 which cover specific places in the remote zone - East Matukituki, Dart and Rees Valleys and the Mount Aspiring Climbing Region.

46 Areas in the remote zone where relatively greater numbers of people may be encountered include those around huts on the Dart/Rees Track and around Colin Todd Hut. These areas are set in dramatic alpine settings which retain their remote and natural quiet qualities, even with greater public use than some other parts of the remote zone (see sections 9 and 10).

47 Part of the wider "Matukituki place". It contains areas included in the back country as well as the remote zone.

## ***Objectives***

1. To provide remote experience opportunities in the park for self-reliant visitors.
2. To manage the remote zone to provide a buffer to the Olivine Wilderness Area.

## ***Policies***

1. The remote zone will be managed for low impact recreational opportunities for self-reliant visitors, where some basic facilities may be provided, mechanised access is limited and where protection of solitude and natural quiet values is a priority.
2. Management of guiding concessions in the remote zone will be in accordance with provisions of section 6.7.2 of this plan, and the specific place based sections relating to the Dart/Rees Track and Mount Aspiring climbing region (see sections 9 and 10 respectively).
3. Management of aircraft use in the remote zone will be in accordance with section 6.6.5 of this plan and the specific place based sections relating to the Mount Aspiring climbing region (see section 10).
4. Except for the Colin Todd Hut (NZAC hut) and those on the Dart/Rees Track, huts will have a 10-bunk maximum.<sup>48</sup>
5. The management response to any adverse effects from increased visitor use of any areas in the remote zone will generally be to manage visitor numbers or patterns of use, rather than harden or expand sites or facilities (see also section 6.6.3.1, policy 4 and section 10).

### **6.6.2.3 *Back country zone***

This zone is shown in red on Map 3 and includes areas relatively easily reached from Queenstown, Wanaka and the Haast Pass Highway or the Haast - Jackson Bay Road. It includes the majority of the lower valleys in the northern end of the park, such as the Wilkin, Young, Siberia, Cameron and Makarora.

In the past, back country areas have generally been the preserve of the traditional New Zealand mountaineer, tramper or hunter but they are becoming increasingly popular with overseas visitors.

Key attributes of the back country zone include:

- Some areas are suitable for the less experienced, who should be prepared for a degree of risk, are reasonably self-reliant and have moderate back country skills
- Facilities may include basic huts, well-marked tracks and bridges in some places
- Some aircraft access may be permitted (see section 6.6.5)
- Visitors should expect regular interaction with other parties at certain times and in some places.

The landscape within this zone remains unmodified and natural but is generally more accessible than the remote and wilderness zones. Group sizes will vary and other parties are likely to be encountered in many places.

The management response to adverse effects from increasing use of any area will generally be to try to manage either visitor numbers or patterns of use. Unlike the remote zone, expansion of facilities or hardening of sites to cope with demand may also be considered.

---

<sup>48</sup> Maximum bunk capacities in huts in all places and zones refer to bunks available for public use. They do not include staff bunks or bunks in wardens' rooms.

While the park's back country zone, along with the front country zone, is expected to absorb the greater part of any increased use of the park, this does not mean that all places will have high use. Large areas where signs of human activity are minimal or absent will remain, especially where no facilities are provided. Much of the back country zone west of the Main Divide is in this category.

Generally in this zone there is a greater range of uses than could be considered in the Olivine Wilderness Area and the remote zone. For example, there are more opportunities to use aircraft to access parts of this zone.

The areas in this zone receiving the highest use include the West Matukituki (including Rob Roy Track), Route Burn, Lower Dart, Siberia, Young and Wilkin Valleys. While the objectives and policies for the back country zone outlined below apply generally to these higher use areas, extra provisions addressing site specific visitor pressures and issues are in sections 7, 8, 9 and 11 respectively.

### ***Objective***

To provide a variety of back country recreational opportunities in the park, ranging from the challenging to those suitable for less experienced visitors.

### ***Policies***

1. Management of guiding concessions in the back country zone will be in accordance with section 6.7.2 and the specific place based sections relating to the West Matukituki, Routeburn, lower Dart and Siberia, Young and Wilkin Valleys (sections 7, 8, 9 and 11 respectively).
2. Management of aircraft landings in the back country zone will be in accordance with section 6.6.5.
3. With the exception of the huts at Routeburn Flats and Routeburn Falls, huts will have a 20-bunk maximum.

#### **6.6.2.4 *Front country zone***<sup>49</sup>

Areas zoned as front country are generally accessible by vehicles or within easy reach of such access. They may have infrastructure such as carparks, picnic and camping areas, toilets, interpretation panels, viewpoints, public shelters and easy walking tracks, designed to both cater to and enhance the experience of relatively large numbers of people, while protecting natural park values.

Key attributes defining the front country zone:

- Readily available access for people of most ages and abilities by providing good quality facilities and services and easy 2WD vehicle access
- Where the majority of park visitation occurs, though often of a short duration
- Visitors are likely to be seeking well known sights with high scenic or historical interest
- More passive activities are likely to predominate
- Some aircraft access may be permitted (see section 6.6.5).

---

<sup>49</sup> For specific policies on the two front country areas in the park see sections 8 (Routeburn roadend) and 13 (Haast Pass Highway).

Two small areas are in the front country zone. One is the Routeburn roadend and its immediate vicinity. The boundaries are shown on map 6b. Included in this zone are the roadend facilities, the nature walk and the beginning of the Routeburn Track to the Sugarloaf Stream bridge.

The other front country area is the national park land adjacent to the Haast Pass Highway, as shown on Map 6g, including all the short walks that lead into the park.

These areas receive the highest use of any of the park's areas but visits are normally short. Visitors should expect to encounter many other people, especially during summer.

Limits are not currently placed on guided party sizes or total number of guided visitors permitted by each concessionaire in this zone. There may be a future need to more closely manage visitor numbers or patterns of use. Expanding facilities to cope with visitor demand is much more likely to occur in front country areas than in other parts of the park.

Both front country areas are identified as separate places in this plan. The objectives and policies relating to their management are in sections 8 for the Routeburn and 13 for the Haast Pass Highway.

### 6.6.3 Accommodation and Related Facilities

Accommodation and facilities which assist public use and enjoyment of national parks are primarily provided by the department. In Mount Aspiring National Park they include a range of public facilities; huts, tracks, camping sites, shelters, parking areas and interpretation facilities.

The following section 6.6.3.1 considers facilities provided by the department. A summary of them<sup>50</sup> and their proposed management intent is in Appendix 9.

Provisions relating to concessionaire owned facilities and private huts are in section 6.6.3.2 and those relating to research facilities are in section 6.2.6.

#### 6.6.3.1 Public facilities

##### Huts

The majority of huts were developed and are maintained by the department. Exceptions are the four huts owned by the New Zealand Alpine Club (NZAC), but managed on a day-to-day basis by the department in the West Matukituki Valley (Aspiring,<sup>51</sup> French Ridge and Colin Todd Huts) and the Esquilant Hut in the Forbes Range. They are available for public use and managed as part of the park's wider hut network.<sup>52</sup>

##### Camping

Freedom camping is a popular alternative to hut use and an accepted recreational opportunity, as long as it does not have an adverse impact on natural or historic values. The current park bylaws<sup>53</sup> include requirements that all areas on which camping occurs shall be left clean and tidy, that no person may camp in the park for more than 14 consecutive days without consent and no camping within a 100-metre radius of any hut or 200 metres of a formed road (unless it is a camping site) without prior permission.

In addition this plan states that there should be no freedom camping within 500 metres of the Routeburn Track. The department will seek to amend the park bylaws accordingly. There is a formal camping site near Routeburn Flats Hut which can be used by track walkers and another within the Fiordland National Park section of the track.

A number of standard and back country camping sites are also provided. Standard camping sites are where there is vehicle access such as along the Haast Pass Highway and at the Lake Sylvan roadend. Back country camping sites are generally adjacent to park huts.

##### Foot Access

Foot access opportunities range from short walks, Great Walks, easy tramping tracks, tramping tracks and routes (see Appendix 9).

Detailed specifications for the design, construction and maintenance of the various categories of these walks, tracks or routes are in SNZ HB 8630:2004 New Zealand Handbook Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures (2004). A brief description of each category of walks, tracks and routes follows.

- Short Walk: well formed, up to one hour's easy walking and suitable for most ages and fitness levels. All watercourses are bridged and part or the entire track may be benched or raised. Some short walks may cater for people with mobility difficulties
- Great Walks and Easy Tramping Tracks: generally multi-day tramping tracks for relatively inexperienced back country trampers. Well constructed and defined with rivers

---

50 Also includes the NZAC huts.

51 Aspiring Hut is not within the park. It is located on conservation land, just outside the park boundary.

52 The management agreement for these huts was first signed in December 1989, and more recently in August 2007, by a representative of both the Director General of Conservation and the NZAC.

53 See Appendix 2.



and major streams bridged. Benching and raised formation may be used, provided any negative environmental impacts are minimised

- Tramping Tracks: marked track that generally follows the lie of the land and is commonly not formed. Key river crossings are bridged. Benching only where impacts need to be mitigated or no other options exist and use is high
- Routes: generally unformed and lightly cut, catering for the very experienced. Routes follow the lie of the land, are not formed but may be marked by cairns, poles or markers.

Track standards are not intended to be uniform and there may be a variety of tracks that provide a range of experiences within each category. For example, both the Routeburn and Dart/Rees Tracks are in the Great Walks and Easy Tramping Tracks category but provide different experiences. The Dart/Rees is more remote and challenging and the standards and level of development on it reflects this. Providing this continuum within a particular category provides opportunity for trampers to gradually progress from easier to more challenging tracks.

### ***Objectives***

1. To provide, maintain and keep under review a range of public recreational facilities that enable visitors to experience and appreciate the park's natural, historic and cultural values.
2. To ensure that any recreational facility development and/or maintenance does not detract from the essential remote character of the park.

### ***Policies***

1. A range of facilities, such as tracks, routes, walks and huts, will be provided and managed in accordance with Appendix 9. They will provide opportunities for different recreational experiences throughout the park that are appropriate to the zone or particular place in which they are located.
2. All proposed new or upgraded recreational facilities should be subject to an assessment of environmental effects. They will be designed, managed and maintained to ensure they are appropriate for the park zone they are in and with the recreational opportunities provided in them, and also the outcomes planned for any particular place described in sections 7 to 12.
3. When considering new recreational facility development, regard will be given to recreational opportunities and facilities available outside the park on conservation lands and lands managed by other agencies or people.
4. Except as provided for in section 10 of this plan – relating to the Colin Todd Hut – provision of new or upgraded facilities, in response to increased visitor use, is unlikely in the remote zone, but may be considered in the back and front country zones.
5. The Routeburn Track will be maintained as a Great Walk but no new Great Walks will be developed in the park.
6. Camping in the park is subject to the current park bylaws (see Appendix 2) and it also should not be permitted in the following areas:
  - Within 500 metres of the Routeburn Track, except at the designated Routeburn Flats camping site<sup>54</sup>
  - In day use shelters

---

<sup>54</sup> There are two designated camping sites on the Routeburn Track. Other than at the Routeburn Falls site in the park, there is a camping site within Fiordland National Park, near Lake Mackenzie.

- Where camping is causing unacceptable adverse effects on the park environment and other visitors.
  - These restrictions will be achieved by applying the camping prohibitions of the park's bylaws and by signage and information to that effect. Where necessary the park bylaws will be amended.
7. Continue to work in co-operation with the New Zealand Alpine Club in the management of the Colin Todd, French Ridge and Esquilant Huts and related facilities, subject to the Management Agreement Aspiring Huts (15/08/2007) or any subsequent agreements.
  8. Consider requests for placement of small plaques or other forms of acknowledgement on park facilities where money for the development of such a facility has been bequeathed or donated to the department for such a purpose. This is provided that the facility is appropriate for the setting in which it is proposed and has been planned and approved by the department.
  9. In general, concessionaires and their clients may share public facilities on a first come first served basis with other users, but may not occupy more than 50 per cent of available bunk space in huts. In areas where there is high public use of facilities, further restrictions on commercial use may be applied.

### **6.6.3.2. Private facilities**

Private accommodation in national parks for exclusive private use is generally inconsistent with the purposes of the Act. In addition, General Policy 9 (g) indicates that new accommodation and related facilities for exclusive private use should not be permitted in national parks.

Currently the park has four privately owned huts<sup>55</sup>, though they are not for exclusive private use. They include two concessionaire-owned and operated huts and two club huts.

Concessionaire-owned and operated huts<sup>56</sup> are available for their clients only. It is considered that further concessionaire-owned accommodation in the park would be inappropriate. There are numerous opportunities outside the park for such facilities.

The two club huts in the park are the Cascade hut (a locked NZAC club hut in the West Matukituki valley) and the Deer Stalkers Lodge at Pleasant Flat, which has been authorised

by concession since 1994. These huts differ from the concessionaire huts in that they are owned by non-profit organisations and available, on a booking basis, to the general public. Their continued use is considered appropriate.

Potential concessionaires have expressed an interest in having storage facilities in the park, either in huts or elsewhere. At present there are several approved concessionaire owned storage facilities, including storage lockers in huts and more remote temporary caches containing camping equipment, such as those at Bevan Col and in the East Matukituki Valley. These caches are used by guided parties and alleviate the need to carry overnight camping equipment on every trip. Generally, these caches are required to be removed at the end of each season.

### **Objectives**

1. To not permit new huts for private exclusive use in the park.
2. To not permit new concessionaire huts to be built in the park.

---

<sup>55</sup> Other than the two musterers' huts authorised by concession in the western side of the park (see section 6.7.5).

<sup>56</sup> Falls Hut on the Routeburn Track and a hut at Shovel Flat in the West Matukituki Valley.

3. To ensure that any existing concessionaire-owned structures and facilities, permitted under a current authorisation or concession, do not detract from park values and the benefit and enjoyment of the public.

### ***Policies***

1. No new private huts and related facilities for exclusive private use should be constructed in the park.
2. New private club huts, owned by recreational clubs with open membership and available for public use, may be authorised by concession in the front country zone only.
3. The development of new concessionaire-owned structures or facilities for the use of concessionaires and their clients – including, but not limited to, huts and tracks but excluding storage facilities<sup>57</sup> should not be authorised in the park, unless it can be demonstrated that:
  - i. they can not be located outside the park; and
  - ii. the use or sharing of existing park facilities is not possible; and
  - iii. their development, location and use is specifically provided for in the outcome for the particular place and consistent with any relevant objectives or policies in this plan; and
  - iv. they will not detract from public benefit and enjoyment of the park or other recreational opportunities in the area.
4. Small-scale proposals for alterations of existing approved structures and facilities ancillary to concessionaire activities may be considered if it can be demonstrated that they:
  - i. are consistent with the outcomes planned for any places in sections 7-13 of this plan; and
  - ii. are consistent with the preservation as far as possible of the park in its natural state; and
  - iii. minimise adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on park values; and
  - iv. will not have any adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities or public benefit and enjoyment of the park.
5. Existing concessionaire storage facilities in or adjacent to park huts and caches<sup>58</sup> away from huts may be authorised, as long as they are not having any adverse effects on park values or access to, and enjoyment of the area for other visitors. Such use must be consistent with the outcomes planned for a particular place and the aircraft landing provisions in section 6.6.5.
6. Proposals for new storage facilities or caches for concessionaire use will be declined in the Olivine Wilderness Area. They should also be declined away from huts in the remote zone, except as provided in section 10.4 policy 7 (at Bevan Col). Such proposals in the back country and front country zones may be authorised, in accordance with the criteria in policy 4 above. Any approved facilities would generally be required to be removed at the end of each season.

---

<sup>57</sup> See policies 5 and 6 for policies relating to storage facilities.

<sup>58</sup> Caches, for the purposes of this plan, are regarded as temporary storage of camping equipment and/or food, with no erection of permanent structures or storage facilities.

#### 6.6.4 Roads, vehicles and other transport options

General Policy (10.3) states that development of new roads in national parks is generally inconsistent with the preservation of national parks in a natural state. It states that there is sufficient roading in existing national parks and that further roads are not desirable. General Policy 10.3 (h) states that no new roads will be made over or through a national park except with the consent of the minister, given in accordance with the relevant national park management plan.

It is considered that there is adequate road access to Mount Aspiring National Park via Haast Pass Highway, Haast-Jacksons Bay Road, the Matukituki Valley Road and the roads at the head of Lake Wakatipu leading to the Routeburn, Dart and Rees Valleys.

There are only small sections of road within the park, including the Routeburn and Lake Sylvan Roads and minor roads leading to short walks and camping areas adjacent to Haast Pass Highway.

The existing roads within the park are adequate to facilitate public use and enjoyment and no increase in the extent of roads is considered necessary. There will be an ongoing need to maintain the short sections of roads managed by the department for as long as their continued use is consistent with preservation of national park values. This may include maintenance of short roads leading off the Haast Highway which, in some cases, are for purposes relating to state highway maintenance, access to the Haast River or access to authorised grazing licences (see also section 13).

New roads can cause a number of adverse effects including:

- On natural quiet and landscape values from construction and ongoing use and maintenance
- Loss or degradation of habitat, fragmentation of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity values generally
- Providing a corridor for plant and animal pest infestations
- Encouraging a proliferation of ancillary utilities and facilities
- Changing the type of public use, displacing existing recreational users and
- impacting on the enjoyment of the park's values.

Given these factors it is considered unnecessary and inappropriate for this management plan to provide for any new roads in the park. One of the main priorities for this park's management is to preserve the remote and natural quiet values that characterise it. The only zone where a new or realigned road may be considered would be in the front country zone for the purpose of accessing departmental visitor facilities such as parking areas, shelters, walking tracks, toilets and interpretive facilities (see also sections 8 and 13).

#### ***Powered vehicles***<sup>59</sup>

General Policy 8.6 (f) indicates that powered vehicles should not be used off formed roads in national parks, unless on routes specifically approved for use in a management plan. There are no such approved routes in the park and it is not considered appropriate to develop such routes. The park bylaws<sup>60</sup> prohibit the use of vehicles anywhere that is not a formed road, a camp site or a carpark.

---

<sup>59</sup> Any motorised vehicle which includes, but is not limited to, automobiles, motorcycles, trail bikes and snow-mobiles.

<sup>60</sup> See Appendix 2.

### ***Mountain biking***

General Policy allows for non-motorised mountain bike use on roads or routes within national parks, in accordance with an approved management plan. This is in situations where adverse effects can be minimised, the track standard is suitable, and the benefit, use and enjoyment of other people can be protected.

It is considered that there are no suitable areas for mountain biking off formed roads in the park, with many alternative opportunities in the vicinity. Therefore, no provision will be made for mountain biking, except on formed roads.

### ***Aerial cableways***

General Policy 10.5 (a) states that aerial cableways (including, but not limited to gondolas) should be confined to defined amenity areas and existing ski fields, except where required as part of the core track network maintained by the department or for necessary natural hazard monitoring. There are no amenity areas or existing skifields within the park and no aerial cableways are required for the other purposes stated in General Policy.

### ***Objectives***

1. To maintain as far as possible the existing roads available to visitors within the park, recognising the opportunities they provide for public use and enjoyment of Mount Aspiring National Park<sup>61</sup>.
2. To not provide for new roads or other land transport links, except for those required to facilitate access to departmental facilities in the front country zone of Mount Aspiring National Park.
3. To confine the use of vehicles, including mountain bikes, to formed roads.

### ***Policies***

1. Subject to natural events, existing park roads and parking areas should as far as possible be maintained to an adequate standard to allow public access.
2. A new road should not be authorised anywhere in the park, except in the front country zone, and then only in the following circumstances:
  - a. if it would significantly enhance visitor access, and enjoyment of, Mount Aspiring National Park, without adversely impacting on other recreational opportunities and other national park values, and;
  - b. it is specifically required to maintain or restore<sup>62</sup> access to departmental visitor facilities, such as campsites, parking areas, toilets and walking tracks within Mount Aspiring National Park.
3. Rail or monorail transport systems or aerial cableways (such as gondolas) should not be authorised in the park.
4. Except for a road allowed for under policy 2 (b), any proposals for roads, or monorail transport systems or aerial cableways (such as gondolas) would require:

---

61 This may include maintenance of short roads leading off the Haast Highway which, in some cases, are for purposes relating to SHW maintenance, access to the Haast River or access to authorised grazing licences (see also section 13).

62 Restoration may be needed if an existing road is damaged or destroyed by natural events. In some instances this may include realignment.

- a. Full assessment of environmental effects on the natural, historical, cultural, recreational, landscape, natural quiet and amenity values.
- b. An audit of this assessment to determine whether the effects are either acceptable or can be adequately avoided or mitigated.
- c. Full public consultation.

Refer also to General Policy, 10.3 (h) and (i).

### 6.6.5 Aircraft

Aircraft, including helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft, may be used in the park for a number of purposes, including:

- Conservation management<sup>63</sup>
- Emergency or search and rescue operations
- Commercial hunting/wild animal recovery operations (WAROs)
- Servicing concessionaire infrastructure
- Scientific research—including servicing of infrastructure and access for research
- Recreation activities
- Tourism and other commercial activities
- Management of pounamu by Ngai Tahu.

Aircraft activity can assist in the use and enjoyment of national parks by providing opportunities that would otherwise be unavailable. It can also detract from natural quiet and remoteness values that people normally associate with national parks and diminish the experience for other park visitors.

During development of this plan, many park users indicated that a management priority should be retaining the opportunities to experience the solitude, remoteness and natural quiet that have been diminished in some other natural areas. This park is often regarded as one of the least developed alpine parks, where there has been less aircraft activity and less aircraft noise than in some national parks.

Section 17ZF of the Conservation Act 1987 provides that all aircraft operators who are taking off or landing in a conservation area require a concession, unless required by a weather or mechanical emergency or related to a maritime navigation aid or from a certified aerodrome<sup>64</sup>. Landing includes hovering and setting down or taking on people or goods from an aircraft.

The department can address the effects of flights taking off from or landing in the park. Where flights do not originate or end within the park the department has limited ability to control the activities of aircraft flying over it, even though noise generated by over-flights may have a significant impact on park visitors. If considered necessary, the department can seek that the Civil Aviation Authority restrict use of airspace over sensitive areas and work with aircraft operators to encourage voluntary restrictions on over-flights. Such measures may be particularly important for those parts of the park managed primarily to protect wilderness and natural quiet values.

Aircraft access undertaken by the department (including its contractors) for conservation management purposes does not require a concession. While such use may be necessary or desirable for the preservation of the park's values, the adverse effects are potentially the

same as for other aircraft use. All flights should be kept to a minimum and managed to minimise adverse effects, especially in the remote zone and wilderness area.

A concession is not required for aircraft access associated with emergency and search and rescue operations.

Aerial commercial wild animal recovery operations (WAROs) require a concession. These operations may provide conservation benefit through the control of wild animals but can also affect visitors' experiences. Therefore, WARO concessions include conditions to

---

<sup>63</sup> See Glossary.

<sup>64</sup> There are no certified aerodromes in the park.

minimise the effects on other visitors. Currently they include restrictions on, or avoidance of, operations in high use areas, during the busiest summer period, during the roar and within 500 metres of popular tracks. In addition commercial hunting (WARO) operations are generally considered inappropriate in some parts of the park unless required for conservation management purposes. Such areas include the Olivine Wilderness Area and tōpuni areas. Further or different restrictions may need to be considered in the future if, for example, introduced animal numbers increase or adverse effects of aircraft on public use and enjoyment of the park become unacceptable in any particular location.

Aircraft access for servicing concessionaire infrastructure, which may include construction and maintenance of telecommunications facilities, monitoring and servicing of research structures, servicing guided walks huts or filming activity, all require a concession. Each will be addressed separately as part of the concession application. Conditions typically require that flights be kept to a minimum and managed to minimise adverse effects on other visitors (see section 6.7.2, 6.7.3).

Aircraft have also been used for aerial trophy hunting<sup>65</sup> in the park. Some wild animals may be removed by this activity but its contribution to wild animal control in the park is local and minimal. Because of the multiple aircraft movements involved this activity is likely to have greater adverse effects on existing recreational and other uses and the opportunity to experience natural quiet, an important outcome for this park (see Chapters 3 and 4). Tahr and chamois are in relatively low numbers in the park and alternative opportunities for aerial hunting of these species do occur outside the park.

Provisions in this plan reflect and seek to preserve natural quiet and remote qualities while allowing for necessary and appropriate aircraft use in some places. They include working closely with aircraft operators in terms of aircraft landings and over-flights and contain restrictions on aircraft landings in the various zones and in specific places. Most aircraft landing sites are confined to the back country and front country zones, though some sites are located in the remote zone (see Table 1). The designated aircraft landing sites are shown on Map 3 and on Maps 6a-6g.

Also shown on Map 3 is the Forbes aircraft landing area (landing area 29) which is a focus for scenic landings, filming and heli-skiing. To date aircraft landings in this area appear to have had minimal adverse effects on other visitors. The annual limits placed on landings in this area are based on approximate current use, with some allowance for growth.

Heli-skiing landings occur in the Forbes Mountains and also several other heli-skiing blocks (see Map 3). Heli-skiing occurs in the back country zone for a short period of the year when few other people are in these areas. Use is restricted to one heli-ski operator per block. Use is low and has minimal adverse effects on other visitors and park values. At the time of this plan's approval it was not considered necessary to limit landings in the designated heli-ski blocks.

Landings for filming purposes in the Forbes Mountains and throughout the park are also subject to 6.7.3 of this plan.

The landing sites located in the remote zone are low-use sites, except for the Bevan Col site which is used primarily for climbing access to Mount Aspiring/Tititea.<sup>66</sup>

Eight low-use sites are located west of the Main Divide for recreational hunter access, during the roar period.<sup>67</sup> Provision of limited aerial access, for recreational hunting, recognises that it is a longstanding activity in this remote part of the park and that it may make some contribution to wild animal control.

---

65 See Glossary.

66 See section 10.

67 See Glossary.



A further low-use landing site is located alongside the Waiatoto River, at Bonar Flats, primarily for use by recreational river users, including canoeists, kayakers and rafters. Provision of aerial access to this site is in recognition of the value of the two-day river trip on the Waiatoto River and the opportunities it provides for a remote experience for moderately experienced kayakers. This site is also used by the occasional rafting party. It is identified as a low use landing site (number 31) in Table 1. Consistent with other low use sites in this part of the park, a maximum of 20 landings a year are permitted. Limits are also placed on maximum daily landings and party sizes, to protect the remote and natural quiet values of the area. They also reflect the provisions of the West Coast CMS and practical matters, such as maximum loads for helicopters.

Table 1 lists the designated aircraft landing sites (the only locations where landings should occur). It also contains the landing limits at each site. In exceptional circumstances (in the remote zone) or limited circumstances (in the back country and front country zones) consideration may be given to granting one-off permits for aircraft landings that exceed these limits or to landings at locations that are not designated sites. Applicants would need to demonstrate, amongst other criteria, why the activity could not occur in other areas outside the park, or, if the location is not a designated site, why a designated site is unsuitable (see policy 14). In limited circumstances one-off permits for aircraft landings in the park may include provision for multiple landings.

Aircraft access to the Olivine Wilderness Area is only permitted for conservation management, emergency and search and rescue purposes and may be considered for management of pounamu by Te Runanga o Ngai Tahu/kiaitiaki runanga (see also sections 5.2 and 6.4.2).

The controls on aircraft use in the park, outlined in the policies below, also reflect the numerous opportunities available for such use outside the park, where the effects on both natural and natural quiet values and/or other visitors may be less. It is not the intention to try to provide for all aircraft uses and activities within Mount Aspiring National Park.

### ***Objectives***

1. To manage aircraft access to facilitate appropriate public use and enjoyment of Mount Aspiring National Park, subject to preservation of the remote and natural quiet values for which much of the park is renowned, and the preservation of other national park values.
2. To allow aircraft access for conservation management, emergency and search and rescue purposes.
3. To ensure that the wilderness and cultural values of Mount Aspiring /Tititea and surrounding areas are preserved.

### ***Policies***

1. All aircraft operators landing in the park will require a concession, except for conservation management, emergency or search and rescue purposes (see also policy 11).
2. Concessions for aircraft landings should not be granted for the Olivine Wilderness Area.
3. Concessions for aircraft landings should not be granted for Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area.
4. Concessions for aircraft landings should not be granted in the Pikirakatahi/Mount Earnslaw and Tititea/Mount Aspiring tōpuni areas.

5. Concessions for aircraft landings should be confined to the aircraft landing sites identified on Map 3 and described in Table 1 (designated aircraft landing sites)<sup>68</sup> and the number of landings should not exceed the limits specified for each site (see also policy 14 in relation to one-off landings).
6. Concessions for aircraft landings in the remote zone should be confined to the following landing sites only, as identified in Map 3 and as described in Table 1:
  - i. Landing site 25, at Bevan Col;
  - ii. Roar landing sites R1 to R 8, located on the West Coast (see policy 7, below);
  - iii. Landing site 31 (see policy 8 below).
 (See also policy 14, below in relation to one-off landings).
7. Concessions for aircraft landings at roar landing sites R1 to R8 should be restricted to access by recreational hunters for the roar period only.
8. Concessions for aircraft landings to landing site 31 (at Bonar Flats on the Waitotō River) may be permitted for up to 5 landings a day on a maximum 20 days a year. Party sizes should not exceed 15 people.
9. Concessions for aircraft landings in the Forbes Aircraft Landing Area (landing area 29) should not exceed 200 landings per year (see also policy 14, below, in relation to one-off landings).
10. Landings at the Routeburn Track landing sites (sites 27 and 28) are for servicing the nearby huts only, subject to the following conditions:
  - i. Landings are not permitted at landing site 28 (Routeburn Shelter) during the walking season;<sup>69</sup>
  - ii. Landings are only permitted at landing site 27 (Routeburn Falls Hut) between 10am and 3pm;
  - iii. Overflying the Routeburn Track should be avoided;
  - iv. Landings should be kept to a minimum.

To protect the natural quiet values surrounding the Routeburn Track and visitor experience, landings not complying with the above will need prior approval from the department and should only be approved in exceptional circumstances.
11. Conditions for WARO concessions in the park may include conditions that exclude or restrict operations in certain locations and/or at certain times, to ensure that park values, including visitor experiences, are preserved. Conditions should include but may not be restricted to:
  - i. Operations should not occur in the Olivine Wilderness Area, Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area, and Tititea (Mount Aspiring) and Pikirakatahi (Mount Earnslaw) tōpuni areas unless required for conservation management;
  - ii. Operations should not occur throughout the park between 22 December and 5 January (inclusive) and between 23 March and 20 April or Easter Monday (inclusive) whichever is the later;
  - iv. Operations should not occur within 500 metres of each side of the Gillespie Pass Circuit Track (Young, Siberia, Wilkin Valleys) and the West Matukituki, Routeburn and Dart/Rees Tracks.

68 Map 3, and relevant place maps 6a-6g, show designated aircraft landing sites. Table 1 also classifies landing sites as high, medium, low or special landing sites.

69 The walking season for the Routeburn Track is defined as being from Thursday after Labour Weekend to 30 April, unless natural events determine otherwise.

12. Applications for concessions for aerial trophy hunting<sup>70</sup> in the park may be considered, subject to the following:
  - i. Subject also to iv, v, vi and vii, below, concessions should not be granted in the Olivine Wilderness Area, Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area, Tititea (Mount Aspiring) and Pikirakatahi (Mount Earnslaw) tōpuni areas and the remote zone unless:
    - a. Departmental authorised monitoring confirms that the wild animal numbers are increasing in the area and/or are not being sufficiently controlled; and
    - b. The presence of wild animals is having an adverse effect on the indigenous biodiversity of the area; and
    - c. The proposed activity contributes to the concerted action against the adverse effects of wild animals on indigenous biodiversity in these areas; and
    - d. The activity contributes to coordinated hunting measures against the adverse effects of wild animals in these areas; and
    - e. The landings, or activities associated with aircraft use are consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes for any relevant place in the park (see sections 6.4.2, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12); and
    - f. The activity occurs at a time when it is very unlikely that other people will be in the area, and is unlikely to have any adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities in the area; and in the case of the Olivine Wilderness Area, the adverse effects on wilderness qualities and on natural quiet are mitigated against as far as possible and are temporary in nature.
  - ii. Concessions should not be granted in the front country zone.
  - iii. Subject also to iv, v, vi and vii, below, concessions may be granted in the backcountry zone if;
    - (a) the landings, or activities associated with aircraft use, are consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes for any relevant place in the park (see sections 7, 8, 9, 11); and
    - (b) the activity occurs at a time when it is unlikely that other people will be in the area and is unlikely to have any adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities in the area.
  - iv. The activity should not occur throughout the park between 1 October and 30 April inclusive.
  - v. The activity should not occur within 500 horizontal metres of each side of the Gillespie Pass Circuit Track (Young, Siberia, Wilkin Valleys) and the West Matukituki, Routeburn and Dart/Rees Tracks;
  - vi. Any concessions granted for aerial trophy hunting in the park should include conditions that require the applicant to kill animals other than trophy animals (including females), to target specific areas, to make mandatory the use of GPS locators and to provide detailed logging of animals killed by this activity.
  - vii. An annual report on any concessions granted for aerial trophy hunting in the park will be provided to the Otago Conservation Board no later than 30 June each year. It should include a record of animals killed (and an assessment of any impact on wild animal control), a record of monitoring and an assessment of any adverse effects of this activity on other visitors.

---

<sup>70</sup> See Glossary.

13. Aircraft landings for heli-skiing will be restricted to existing heli-ski landing areas in the back country zone (see Map 3) with a maximum of one authorised operator per block.
14. Applications for one-off permits for aircraft landings, in the park may be considered subject to the following:
  - i. Landings will not be permitted in the Olivine Wilderness Area or Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area, except for conservation management purposes or management of pounamu by Ngai Tahu (see also sections 5.2 and 6.4.2);
  - ii. Landings should not be permitted in the Pikirakatahi/Mount Earnslaw and Tititea/Mount Aspiring tōpuni areas, except for conservation management purposes).
  - iii. Landings in the remote zone should only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. The landings should be at designated sites (as listed in Table 1). Landings should only be permitted where:
    - (a) the landings, or activities associated with aircraft use, are consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes for any relevant place in the remote zone (see sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11) and with the provisions of sections 6.6.1, 6.6.2 and 6.6.2.2; and
    - (b) the activity occurs at a time when it is very unlikely that other people will be in the area; and
    - (c) the activity is for a short duration (generally not more than one day); and
    - (d) the applicant has demonstrated that there are no other suitable locations, either outside the park, or in an alternative location in the park that is not within the remote zone, where the activity could occur.
  - iv. Landings in the back country and front country zones should only be permitted in limited circumstances. The landings should be at designated sites (as listed in Table 1). Landings should only be permitted where:
    - (a) the landings, or activities associated with aircraft use, are consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes for any relevant place in the park (see sections 7, 8, 9, 11, 13) and with the provisions of sections 6.6.1, 6.6.2, 6.6.2.3 and 6.6.2.4; and
    - (b) the activity is unlikely to have more than minor adverse effects on other people in the area or on existing recreational opportunities; and;
    - (c) the applicant has demonstrated that there are no other suitable locations, either outside the park, or (if the location is not at a designated site as listed in Table 1) at designated landing sites in the back country or front country zones in the park, where the activity could occur.

An annual report on all one-off landings in the remote zone that have met the threshold of “exceptional circumstances” in policy 14 (iii) will be provided to the Otago Conservation Board no later than 30 June each year.

Note: Policy 14 does not apply to landings associated with aerial trophy hunting activities. Refer to policy 12, above, for landings associated with this activity.

15. The level and effects of aircraft use in the park will be monitored, primarily by analysis of returns provided by aircraft concessionaires and feedback from visitors. All concessionaires will be required to provide monitoring information detailing the timing, number, location and purpose of all aircraft landings. Concessionaires may also be required to contribute to the cost of any monitoring and research on the effects of aircraft use in the park.
16. Where practicable, information on aircraft use and restrictions in the park will be provided in relevant publications and at visitor centres, so that visitors will have realistic expectations of the levels of aircraft use in various parts of the park.
17. The department will work closely with aircraft operators to explore possible ways of minimising adverse effects of aircraft activity (including over-flights) on park values and/or visitors to the park. Priority areas will include the Olivine Wilderness Area and the Mt Aspiring climbing region.

**TABLE 1. DESIGNATED AIRCRAFT LANDING SITES**

LANDING SITE <sup>a</sup>	LOCATION	GRID REF (IN TERMS OF NZTM)		LEVEL OF USE <sup>b</sup>	INCLUSIONS / EXCLUSIONS
1	Hindley Creek	1263886	5112995	Medium	All year activity
2	Tuning Fork	1262845	5110913	Medium	All year activity
3	Palmer Creek	1271973	5118321	Medium	All year activity
4	The Round Hill	1277498	5115800	Medium	All year activity
5	Turnbull Uproar Gorge	1279760	5114719	Medium	All year activity
6	Upper Franklin	1284564	5115220	Medium	All year activity
7	Franklin Hut	1287065	5117482	Medium	All year activity
8	Upper Turnbull	1280661	5114018	Medium	All year activity
9	Lower Mueller	1274536	5114018	Medium	All year activity
10	Quail Flat	1274677	5108673	Medium	All year activity
11	Upper Te Naihi	1273829	5104779	Medium	All year activity
12	Drake Flats	1262722	5098765	Medium	All year activity
13	Burke River	1309201	5119447	Low Use Special site— maximum of 5 landings per day on a maximum of 5 days per year. <sup>c</sup>	All year activity
14	Davis Flat	1307152	5107614	Low Use Special site— maximum of 5 landings per day on a maximum of 5 days per year. <sup>d</sup>	All year activity
15	Makarora Valley (Hut)	1315207	5107641	Low <sup>e</sup>	No landings 15 Dec to 15 Jan
16	North Branch (Young Valley)	1290121	5105161	Low <sup>f</sup>	All year activity
17	Forks (Young Valley)	1291692	5101130	Medium	No landings 15 Dec to 15 Jan
18	Cameron Flat	1303500	5103735	Low Use Special site— maximum of 5 landings per day on a maximum of 5 days per year. <sup>g</sup>	All year activity
19	Forks Flat (Young Valley)	1293294	5099829	Medium	No landings 15 Dec to 15 Jan
20	Cameron Valley (Hut)	1305403	5099432	Low <sup>h</sup>	Landings only during Roar .

LANDING SITE <sup>a</sup>	LOCATION	GRID REF (IN TERMS OF NZTM)		LEVEL OF USE <sup>b</sup>	INCLUSIONS / EXCLUSIONS
21	Tiel Creek	1290092	5097226	Low <sup>i</sup>	All year activity
22	Siberia Valley	1284487	5097325	Special level site –1300 landings per year, 20 landings per day.	All year activity
23	Kerin Forks (Wilkin Valley)	1284588	5094122	High	All year activity
24	Jumboland Airstrip (Wilkin Valley)	1276083	5088715	High	All year activity
25	Bevan Col (West Matukituki Valley)	1256668	5075395	Special level site—limit of 150 landings per year, 4 landings per day. (Up to 6 landings a day may be permitted up to 2 times a month).	
26	Isobel Glacier	1253170	5060777	High (Does not include heliskiing.)	All year activity. Heliskiing in winter only.
27	Routeburn Falls Hut	1219841	5036327	Special landing site for departmental and concessionaire servicing of huts on Routeburn Track.	Special conditions apply. See section 8.
28	Routeburn Shelter	1225048	5037432	Special landing site for departmental and concessionaire servicing of facilities on Routeburn Track	No landings during Walking Season and other conditions apply (see section 8).
29	Forbes Landing Area	1237655	5054562	Special level site—for scenic landings, filming, heli-skiing. Limit of 200 landings a year (not including heli-skiing landings) .	All year activity. Heli-skiing in winter only.
30	Wonderland (Wilkin Valley)	1278284	5090117	High	All year activity
31	Bonar Flats (true left of Waiatoto River.	1263971	5089812	Special level site to allow kayaking/rafting access to upper Waiatoto River. Maximum party size of 15 and a total maximum of 5 landings per day on a maximum 20 days a year.	All year activity.
32	Lake Eggeling	1290588	5122747	Medium	All year activity

LANDING SITE <sup>a</sup>	LOCATION	GRID REF (IN TERMS OF NZTM)		LEVEL OF USE <sup>b</sup>	INCLUSIONS / EXCLUSIONS
33	Lake Douglas	1287385	5124348	Medium	All year activity
34	Lake Barra	1300895	5123048	Medium	All year activity
Roar site 1 <sup>j</sup>	Lower Burke	1303177	5117485	Low	Access only during roar.
Roar site 2	Howe Creek	1300566	5114632	Low	Access only during roar
Roar site 3	Okuru Princes Creek	1294191	5113580	Low	Access only during roar
Roar site 4	Ngatau River	1288367	5113239	Low	Access only during roar
Roar site 5	Drake River	1268152	5099163	Low	Access only during roar
Roar site 6	Donald River	1262909	5093496	Low	Access only during roar
Roar site 7	Bonar Flats (true right of Waiaototo River)	1263370	5091193	Low	Access only during roar.
Roar site 8	Waipara	1257494	5090637	Low	Access only during roar

a Numbers correspond to those shown on Map 3

b High use landing sites – maximum of 200 landings per year, 10 landings per day.

Medium use landing sites – maximum of 50 landings per year, 4 landings per day.

Low use landing sites – maximum of 20 landings per year, 2 landings per day.

c Low use special sites 13 (Burke River), 14 (Davis Flats), and 18 (Cameron Flats) are located alongside Haast Pass Highway. They tend to be used very spasmodically for one-off activities, such as filming or sports events. For the few days a year that such landing sites are normally used, activity may exceed the maximum of 12 landings a day which typifies most other low use sites. As long as there are no adverse effects on national park values and other visitors, multiple landings (up to a maximum of 5 per day) may be permitted on a maximum 5 days a year.

d As for footnote c.

e Up to four aircraft operators currently hold concessions to land at low use landing sites 15, 16, 20 and 21. While concession returns indicate that this is unlikely, there is a remote possibility that, on any one day, more than 2 landings could occur. The department will monitor use at these sites and will implement appropriate mechanisms to limit landings to a maximum of 2 per day (consistent with other low use sites) if these limits are exceeded.

f As for footnote e

g As for footnote c

h As for footnote e

i As for footnote e

j Access during the roar period for recreational hunters.



### 6.6.6 Jetboating

Powered watercraft, other than jet skis and other personal powered watercraft may be used in national parks where consistent with the outcomes planned for particular places<sup>71</sup>. For the majority of waters in Mount Aspiring National Park, it would be very difficult or impossible to use any powered boats other than jetboats. Therefore, this policy section primarily relates to jetboating. Use of any other powered watercraft will not be authorised anywhere in the park.

There are several rivers adjoining the park which are valued by jetboaters and provide numerous jetboating opportunities outside park boundaries. They include the Dart/Te Awa Whakatipu, Matukituki, Wilkin, Arawhata, Waiatoto, Pyke and Okuru Rivers. Many of these rivers may also provide access to the park. Generally use is low and spasmodic, except on the Dart/Te Awa Whakatipu and Wilkin rivers, where there are established commercial operations.

Small navigable sections of the above rivers are located in the park. Private jetboating within the park occurs primarily on the Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu and to a much lesser extent on the Pyke River (including Lake Wilmot). There is a very short section of navigable water on the Burke River, extending only a short distance upstream of its confluence with the Haast River.

The Pyke River within the park is included in the remote zone which is managed to protect values of natural quiet and remoteness. There are no commercial operations on the river. Infrequent private jetboating has occurred on the river and on Lake Wilmot for many years. Due to the area's isolation and difficulties of access, use is not expected to rise, but it will be monitored to ensure that any adverse effects on other visitors in the remote zone are minimised

The Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu (including short lower sections of the Beans Burn and Rock Burn tributaries) is used by commercial jetboaters. Such operations have been a feature on this river for many years. They operate as far upstream as Sandy Bluff and may incorporate other activities like short walks and, from the Beans Burn confluence, river descents on small rafts. Jetboating in these areas is subject to Queenstown Lakes District Navigation Safety Bylaws, the Maritime Safety Rules, and rules in the Queenstown Lakes District Plan generally. Where activities take place within the park a concession is required from the department.

On occasions the department may utilise jetboats on the Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu for hut and track maintenance and biodiversity management.

While jetboats may enhance the use and enjoyment of the park for some visitors, there may be associated adverse effects. These include noise, disturbance of natural ecosystems and wildlife, loss of natural character, natural quiet and amenity values, conflict with recreation activities such as angling and kayaking, and loss of remote values.

Jetboating operations taking people to the park boundaries, as on the Wilkin, Matukituki, Waiatoto, Okuru and Arawhata Rivers, are not affected by this plan. The department may advocate for appropriate controls on jetboat use to protect natural values, particularly for wildlife and habitat for braided river birds.

#### ***Objective***

To preserve the natural and ecological values of the park's waters and surrounding lands and the qualities of solitude, remoteness, peace and natural quiet.

---

71 General Policy 8.6 (d) and (e).

## ***Policies***

1. Use of jet skis and other powered personal watercraft will not be permitted on any waterways in the park.
2. Private jetboat use should only be permitted on the following park waters:
  - i. Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, upstream as far as Sandy Bluff, including those areas of the Beans Burn and Rock Burn immediately upstream of their confluences with the Dart River that are in the back country zone (see Map 6c and section 9);
  - ii. Pyke River (including Lake Wilmot);
  - iii. Burke River, up to 1 kilometre upstream from the Haast River confluence.
3. Concessions for jetboat use (including jetboating associated with other activities within the park) should only be permitted on the Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, upstream as far as Sandy Bluff, including those areas of the Beans Burn and Rock Burn immediately upstream of their confluences with the Dart River, that are in the back country zone (see Map 6c and section 9).
4. Work closely with Queenstown Lakes District Council, particularly the Harbour Master, to ensure that wildlife and wildlife habitats and visitor experiences are not adversely affected by jetboating on the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu.
5. Work closely with the jetboat concessionaire on the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu and, through the concessions process, minimise adverse effects of jetboating and associated activities on park values and other park visitors. They should include, but may not be limited to, effects on wildlife and wildlife habitats, facility use, provision of toilets, timing and number of trips, party size and use of quieter boats (see also section 9).
6. Advocate in Resource Management Act processes that the adverse effects of jetboat use (including, but not limited to, impacts of noise on people and wildlife, and disturbance of wildlife and their habitats) be avoided, remedied or mitigated on waterways connected to the park.
7. Seek to amend park bylaws to introduce controls on all powered watercraft use in the park.

### 6.6.7 Bolting and climbing aids<sup>72</sup>

Mount Aspiring/Tititea is southern New Zealand's pre-eminent peak and the most significantly glaciated mountain outside the Aoraki/Mount Cook region. This mountain in particular, and other mountains throughout the park, attract people from throughout New Zealand and the world.

As well as mountaineering, some rock climbing and river canyoning also takes place in more defined areas of the park. The most popular rock climbing area is near Chinaman's Bluff in the lower Dart Valley, an area intended to be added to the park (see section 6.4.1).

Some mountaineering, rock climbing and canyoning activities may involve use of bolts or other climbing aids. Effects of concentrated use may include vegetation clearance, heavy use of areas around rock faces and placement of climbing hardware on rock faces. Such effects have been minimal in the park to date.

There is some debate in the mountaineering community about the ethics of using bolts on the North West Ridge of Mount Aspiring/Tititea. Some people consider that if a route was first climbed without bolts then they should not be used later. Others suggest that their use may save time and improve safety for less experienced climbers.

Some of the debates around use of bolting also apply to other aids. Pitons driven into rock cracks may also be left as permanent anchors. Bolts, however, are more intrusive as they require physical modification (drilling) of the national park.

Under the Act it is an offence to deliberately remove or damage vegetation or natural rock surfaces without authority. It includes drilling rock and attaching permanent rock bolts.

While the use of bolts is generally discouraged in the park there may be occasions and locations where their use is acceptable. The department will manage this issue primarily through raised awareness and ongoing liaison and development of codes of practice in association, with user groups. NZAC has developed a position on bolting which provides guidance on the use of bolting and other climbing aids in the park and elsewhere. The department will continue to work with NZAC and other climbing groups to resolve any ongoing issues.

It is recognised that temporary bolting may be required for such purposes as search and rescue and that, in areas like the Chinamans Bluff climbing area, bolting that is consistent with preservation of park values may be appropriate. However, there are areas where bolting is unlikely to be considered appropriate. These include the Mount Aspiring/Tititea tōpuni and the Olivine Wilderness Area.

#### ***Objective***

To retain the high peaks and climbing areas, and rivers and gorges of Mount Aspiring National Park as places where the impacts of human activities are minimal, where natural features are left undisturbed and where cultural values are respected.

#### ***Policies***

1. Through liaison with park users and by providing information, endeavour to increase awareness of the potential adverse effects of some climbing practices on park values, including cultural and spiritual values to Ngāi Tahu.

---

<sup>72</sup> While this section is primarily concerned with bolting of climbing routes, its provisions also apply to bolting or erection of climbing structures in rivers, gorges or any other landform or physical features in the park. One existing river canyoning operation in the park uses bolts.

2. In association with climbing and mountaineering interests and other interested user groups, develop a Code of Practice for bolting and other climbing aids in the park.
3. Authorisation for the use of rock bolts or other climbing aids in the park may be considered subject to the following:
  - i. authorisation will not be granted in the Olivine Wilderness Area or Mount Aspiring/ Tititea tōpuni.
  - ii. authorisation should not be granted in the remote zone;
  - iii. authorisation may be granted in the back country and front country zone where any adverse effects on park values and the benefit, use and enjoyment of the park are minimal and where it is consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes planned for places (see sections 7, 8, 9, 11, 13);
  - iv. Any authorisation for temporary use of bolts will contain conditions indicating when the bolts must be removed.
4. The use of bolts in the park and effects on park values will be monitored. Inappropriately placed bolts may be removed, or consideration given to closing areas to bolting should adverse effects be considered unacceptable.

### 6.6.8 Waste Disposal

Under park bylaw 4 it is an offence to dispose of rubbish in the park, including by burying, other than in the facilities provided. All rubbish should be removed from the park or disposed of in suitable facilities.

The 'pack-in pack-out' principle is promoted, requiring people to take responsibility for their own waste, particularly in more remote areas where there are no rubbish disposal facilities. It applies to many roadend facilities and to short walks, such as those adjacent to Haast Pass Highway.

For human waste, toilet facilities of an appropriate standard are provided where there is overnight accommodation and also at key visitor sites, such as the Routeburn roadend.

In the park's more remote areas, with no access to toilets, it has been common practice to bury human waste. In many environments, particularly alpine areas, this waste may take many years to break down, if at all.

Inappropriate human waste disposal alongside some popular short walks and tracks and also near waterways is a concern in some areas. Appropriate disposal of human waste is particularly important to Ngāi Tahu throughout the park and particularly in culturally important areas, such as tōpuni areas and where waterways may be affected.

In the alpine areas, for health, aesthetic, and cultural reasons, the department also promotes the 'pack-in pack-out' policy for human waste. Implementation of such a policy will only be achieved by public awareness and ongoing liaison with concessionaires, park visitors, the tourist industry and NZTA in relation to this issue along the Haast Pass Highway.

Mountaineers are being encouraged, and are increasingly more inclined, to carry out human waste or at least dispose of it appropriately. The department's visitor centres adjacent to the park now provide information on this issue and stock special containers for carrying human waste out of the park.

#### *Objective*

To provide waste disposal and toileting facilities appropriate to the site and allow visitors to enjoy the park, whilst not adversely affecting natural, cultural or aesthetic values.

#### *Policies*

1. Continue to promote the 'pack-in pack-out' policy that encourages visitors to carry out their own rubbish from the park.
2. Continue to use education, through publicity and direct visitor contact, as the major tool for minimising waste disposal impacts.
3. Apply bylaws to ensure people take rubbish out of the park.
4. Provide and maintain toilet facilities to an appropriate standard at huts and other appropriate sites, as necessary. Facilities will be designed and maintained to ensure waterways are not contaminated.
5. Continue to promote and encourage the carrying out of human waste from alpine environments (and other areas with little soils) and any sensitive areas of the park. This includes promoting containers for human waste removal and educational programmes to raise awareness of this issue amongst concessionaires and the public. The department will work with the climbing community, guiding concessionaires, Ngāi Tahu and others to promote such practices.
6. Concession conditions should include requirements to remove rubbish from the park, and where appropriate, the removal of human waste, particularly in alpine and other sensitive environments.

## 6.7 Uses requiring authorisation.

### 6.7.1 Introduction and general requirements

Some uses of national parks require specific authorisation. Most frequently, authorisation is given as a concession under section 49 of the Act.

A concession is an official authorisation to carry out certain activities, including commercial activity, on land administered by the department. Concessions include leases, licences, permits and easements. They are required for activities including, but not limited to, transport services, commercial guiding, commercial attractions and services, sporting events, research, filming, taking of materials, commercial hunting, building or operating a structure, easements or occupation of land.

Any application for a concession or other authorisation in the park must either comply with or be consistent with the provisions of the Act, part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987, and other relevant Acts, General Policy, the Otago and West Coast Conservancies CMS's and this management plan. All commercial and business operations undertaken in the park require a concession, as do all aircraft operators landing or taking off in the park. The department is able to recover the costs of processing concessions from the applicant.

In return for a concession authorising an activity subject to appropriate conditions, a concession fee is paid to the Crown. Operators must provide visitor services consistent with the area's natural values and recreation opportunities. In some situations concessionaires may be required to contribute to costs associated with monitoring activity and the provision of facilities where their clients may benefit from them.

Overall concession operations should be kept at levels that do not detract from all visitors' use and enjoyment.

### Policy

In addition to specific policies throughout section 6.7, all activities requiring a concession or other authorisation must comply with or be consistent with the purposes of the Act and (as required under General Policy 10.1 (c)) should:

- i. be consistent with the outcomes planned for places in the park;
- ii. be consistent with the preservation, as far as possible, of the park in its natural state;
- iii. minimise adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on other park values;
- iv. not have any adverse effects on the existing recreational opportunities in the area;
- v. be restricted to the use of existing access;
- vi. minimise adverse effects on public benefit, use and enjoyment, including access.

Note:

- (1) This section does not consider accommodation, such as concessionaire huts. These are considered separately in section 6.6.3.2.
- (2) For Ngāi Tahu customary use refer also to section 5.1.2

## 6.7.2 Recreation and tourism concessions

A range of recreation and tourism concessions have been granted in the park, including for guided climbing, walking, hunting and fishing, for heli-skiing and other aircraft landings.

Concessions can assist a wide range of people to safely enjoy the park. Concessionaires can provide valuable information and raise awareness of park values and any threats to them. Some activities may have the potential to cause adverse effects on the natural environment and the experiences of other visitors. They must be managed to ensure that the legislative requirement to preserve the park as far as possible in its natural state is not compromised.

It is not possible to anticipate with certainty the kinds of commercial proposals likely to be applied for in the future and which ones would be appropriate. Each area of the park has different physical and social characteristics and their maintenance will be of primary importance when assessing future concession proposals. Section 6.6.2 sets out some of these characteristics in describing the park's four major zones. The objectives and policies for each zone and place will be adhered to. This means that while a concession proposal might be acceptable in one area of the park, it may not be somewhere else. An example is the back country zone where concessionaires may be able to utilise aircraft, while in the wilderness zone and most of the remote zone such access would either not be permitted or would seldom be granted.

The different visitor experiences provided in each zone enable a range of recreational opportunities throughout the park, for both guided and independent visitors. Zoning assists in reducing potential conflicts between different activities and visitors and in protecting the variety of visitor experiences in the park in to the future.

### *Competitive sporting events<sup>73</sup> and thrill-seeking<sup>74</sup> activities*

Some commercial recreation activities or uses are generally not provided for in the park, even though it could provide an attractive setting for them. They include some thrill-seeking activities, such as bungee jumping or ski fields, and large sporting events, like multi-sport endurance races or orienteering. Such activities and uses may require considerable infrastructure or equipment and are likely to adversely affect natural quiet and remote values and the experiences of other visitors. There are many locations in the general area outside the park where these activities are catered for.

A concession has been granted in the park for a canyoning operation in the Route Burn Valley. It is unlikely that further applications for concessions for an activity of similar scale and effect would be recommended to be granted in the park because of the likely adverse impacts on park values, including the experiences of other visitors and on natural quiet values, and because there are many areas outside the park where they can take place. Canyoning activities may also use bolts or other such climbing aids, which are inappropriate in rivers in the remote zone and would not be permitted in rivers within the Olivine Wilderness area (see also section 6.6.7).

Currently there is one authorised competitive sporting event in the park, the "Routeburn Classic". It takes place on the Routeburn Track and traverses both the Fiordland and Mount Aspiring National Parks.

---

73 These relate to events which are advertised to the general public (as distinct from closed club events or activities involving small groups) or involve large numbers of people and spectators or have the potential to have significant adverse effects on park values, including effects on other visitors and other recreational opportunities.

74 See footnote 43.

Approval of additional events of a similar scale to this event is unlikely because of the potential for adverse effects on natural values and on existing recreational opportunities in the area. There are adequate opportunities for such events in the southern lakes region outside Mount Aspiring National Park. Some small, irregular and short-duration events, requiring no facilities may be considered appropriate in the park.

### ***Management of recreation tourism concessions in the park***<sup>75</sup>

Individual concession applications, including varying existing concessions, cannot be considered in isolation but must be assessed in the context of all other visitor use in the area. While the effects of a proposal on its own may appear acceptable, cumulative effects of all activities may not be. Monitoring both the level of use and the effects of concession activities is important so that unacceptable impacts are detected, and also to provide a context for decisions on future commercial and recreational use. Operators should expect to contribute to the cost of monitoring.

Current use of the park by concessionaires and their clients tends to be concentrated in a few areas. There are many other areas where there is relatively little activity at present. There are several areas where visitor use (independent and concessionaire) may be reaching levels where there are concerns about adverse impacts on natural values and perceptions of crowding are being felt by visitors at certain times.

Concessionaire use will be managed in two general ways.

First, the plan contains generic provisions for the Wilderness Area (where no concession activity is permitted)<sup>76</sup> and the majority of the remote and back country zones, where there is little concessionaire activity at present. It is not considered necessary to place limits on overall concession use throughout the remote and back country zones at this time, but a precautionary approach has been taken, with upper limits placed on party sizes and total numbers of people allowed annually per guided concession.

The party size limits for the remote and back country zones in policies 4 and 6, below, generally apply to all guided concession activities. However, consideration may need to be given to reducing party sizes for certain activities if there are adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities in the area.

Limits have not been placed on concessionaire party sizes in the small areas of the park included in the front country zone. In these areas, typical party sizes may be larger than in other areas of the park because many people disembark from buses which can carry up to 40 people. Such use is especially evident on the short walks adjacent to the Haast Pass Highway.

The party size limits in each zone are intended to make guided parties indistinguishable from other groups. The maximum number of clients per guided concession is generally based on current use patterns. Should there be indications (eg. through visitor monitoring) that current measures are inadequate, management of overall guided concession use may also need to be considered.

Second, there are separate provisions for specific areas within the various zones that are experiencing some pressures and/or conflicts now or because they are particularly vulnerable to visitor pressure. These are the Rob Roy and Routeburn Tracks, small areas of back country near the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, the Mount Aspiring

---

75 Refer also to sections 7-13 of this plan which consider concession management in the higher use and/or special areas of the park.

76 Except as provided for in section 12.5.



climbing region and in the Siberia, Young and Wilkin Valleys. The provisions relating to guided concession management in these areas are in sections 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 respectively.

Management of guided concessions in those parts of the Dart/Rees Valleys included in the remote zone and in the Olivine Wilderness Area is detailed in sections 9 and 12 respectively.

The generic zone provisions relating to concession management will apply to all parts of the park within a particular zone, except for the specific places listed in sections 7-13 which are covered by separate provisions.

If visitor use continues to rise during the life of this management plan or unacceptable adverse effects or conflicts are identified, it may become necessary to set overall limits on concessionaire activity in additional areas of the park or in the generic zones generally. The current limits placed on concessionaire activity in specific places may also need to be reviewed during the life of this plan. If/where it is determined that concession opportunities need to be restricted, a fair and equitable method of allocating the opportunity would be used.

### ***Objective***

To allow the benefits of guided concession activities to be realised where they are consistent with the relevant legislation and the objectives and policies of this plan.

### ***Policies***

1. Concessions (including variations to existing concessions) should only be granted if they are consistent with General Policy 10.1, the overall outcomes for the park, the objectives and policies for the relevant zones in the park, the outcomes planned for specific places in the park and other relevant sections of this plan.
2. Concession operations will be managed so that they do not detract from other visitors' use and enjoyment and park values in any area of the park. In some places this may require limiting the number of operators, party sizes and frequency of operations. Where the impacts of increasing visitor numbers to a place are unknown or uncertain new applications should be declined, unless the applicant can demonstrate that increasing numbers or new activities will not have an adverse effect on park values or on existing recreational opportunities and they are consistent with the outcomes for any particular place (see sections 7-13). When assessing applications, the cumulative impact of concession activity in an area will be considered.
3. No guiding concessions should be authorised in the Olivine Wilderness Area, except as provided for in sections 10 and 12, in relation to existing activity on the edge of the wilderness area in the Mount Aspiring climbing region.
4. Any approved guiding concessionaires operating in the remote zone should be restricted to a maximum party size of 7 (including guides) and a total of 105 people per concession per year, except in the following places or for the following purposes:
  - i. Dart/Rees Track (see specific provisions in section 9 and policy 5, below);
  - ii. Mount Aspiring climbing region, for the purpose of high guiding (see specific provisions in section 10);
  - iii. Rafting and kayaking parties accessing the Waiototo River from the designated aircraft landing site at Bonar Flats (see section 6.6.5, policy 7);

- iv. Party sizes may be reduced for certain activities if there are adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities in the area.
5. Other than the section of the Dart Valley from Chinaman's Bluff to Sandy Bluff, guiding concessions should not be permitted on the Dart/Rees circuit track<sup>77</sup>. Guided parties accessing adjoining alpine areas (including Cascade Saddle) through the Dart or Rees Valleys may be permitted, but should not stay overnight in any huts in the Dart and Rees Valleys during the months of January, February and March and during the four day Easter period (see also sections 7 and 9).
6. Guiding concessionaires operating in the back country zone should be restricted to a maximum party size of 13 people (inclusive of guides) and a total of 260 people per concession per year, except in the following places or for the following purposes:
  - i. Rob Roy Track (see specific provisions in section 7);
  - ii. Routeburn Track (see specific provisions in section 8);
  - iii. The areas adjoining the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu that are zoned back country (see Map 6c and specific provisions in section 9);
  - iv. Party sizes may be reduced for certain activities if there are adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities in the area.
7. Guided concession activity in the front country zone will be monitored and managed to minimise impacts on other visitors as far as possible. Should conflicts between visitors or unacceptable impacts on park values become evident in the future, management options may include (but should not be restricted to) limits on party sizes, limits on use during high use periods, limits on the number of concessionaires and provision of additional visitor facilities such as toilets and interpretation facilities.
8. In general, concessionaires and their clients may share public facilities on a first-come first-served basis, but may not occupy more than 50% of available bed space in huts. However, in areas where there is high use of facilities, further restrictions on concessionaire use may be necessary.
9. New proposals for organised sporting and other competitive events should not generally be allowed in the park. Proposals for small, irregular and short-duration events may be considered if it can be demonstrated that there are no alternative locations outside the park where the events could take place. Applications will be assessed according to General Policy 10.1 (c) (see section 6.7.1, Introduction and general requirements).
10. New commercial thrill-seeking activities should not be allowed in the park.
11. Monitor concessions generally to:
  - i. assess whether there is compliance with concession conditions;
  - ii. determine whether there are any adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on national park values, existing recreation opportunities or public use and enjoyment;
  - iii. assess whether the total commercial use is within any limits set for the area. Priority areas for this type of monitoring should include the places contained in sections 7-13 of this plan and may include additional areas where visitor pressures require a management response during the life of this plan.

Concessionaires may be required to contribute to the cost of all or part of this monitoring.

---

<sup>77</sup> This includes the side route from Dart Hut to Cascade Saddle.

12. Should there be indications, through department-initiated or approved monitoring and research (including public feedback) that the concession activity provisions (including those relating to aircraft landings) of this plan are identified as no longer being appropriate to a specific activity, zone or place, the department may give consideration to reviewing them during the life of the plan.
13. Concessionaires must take responsibility for the safety of their clients. They are required to provide an independently audited safety plan, unless the department determines that the circumstances do not warrant it.
14. In areas where management determines that concession opportunities need to be limited, a fair and equitable method of allocating the opportunity will be used. Relevant criteria for the allocation of limited opportunities will be identified through an appropriate concession process.
15. The department will consult with the Otago Conservation Board and papatipu rūnanga regarding the processing and management of significant concessions. Papatipu Runanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu will be consulted in accordance with their agreement with the department over concessions that may have impacts on cultural values.

### 6.7.3 Commercial filming and photography

The park's natural beauty and spectacular alpine landscapes have long been an attraction for amateur photographers, and some areas are now sought-after for commercial filming.

Filming and photography activity ranges in scale from a small group using hand-held equipment, spending only a few hours in the park, to large international film crews making feature films.

Appropriate commercial filming can also play a role in enhancing public appreciation of conservation values and issues.

Some activities may involve considerable use of additional equipment, vehicles, temporary buildings and aircraft and have potential to adversely affect natural, historical and cultural values and public enjoyment of the park.

Any commercial filming or photography<sup>78</sup> undertaken in the park requires a concession. In considering a concession application, other policies in this plan need to be considered, especially where associated activities such as aircraft and other mechanised vehicle use, erection of temporary structures or animal use are sought. The type of film may also be considered; productions conveying a conservation message are more likely to be considered appropriate.

In general, the effects of filming should be compatible with the principles of section 4 of the Act and not adversely affect natural, cultural and historical values, the enjoyment of the public or sites of significance to tangata whenua.

In particular the provisions applicable to the relevant park zones and any specific places included in sections 7-13 of this plan need to be considered. Filming activities should be consistent with the values of and opportunities provided for the general public in particular zones. Vehicular access for filming should be provided for on the same basis as other users, with no mechanised access to the Olivine Wilderness Area, very limited mechanised access to the remote zone (see section 6.6.5) and no use of domestic or introduced animals<sup>79</sup>.

Part of the Forbes Mountains is highly valued by the film industry and has been a focus for filming in recent years. Due to its location, aircraft are required to transport equipment and people. This area is also popular for heli-skiing and scenic flights. Monitoring of current aircraft use for all these activities in this area suggests that there have been few adverse impacts on other users and on park values but activity will be closely monitored. The area is identified as the "Forbes Aircraft Landing Area" on Map 3 and has specific aircraft provisions relating to it (see also section 6.6.5).

Potential filming applicants should consult A Guideline for Filming within the Rohe of Ngāi Tahu (2002) and the Code of Practice, Filming on Public Conservation Land (2009) developed by Film New Zealand and the department.

Where any of the above activities also involves filming along the Haast Pass Highway, New Zealand Transport Agency (NZCA) approval is required.

#### **Objective**

To realise the potential benefits of commercial filming, including photography, while ensuring that any such activities authorised in the park are consistent with the preservation of its natural ecosystems, landscapes and natural quiet values, along with public access to and enjoyment of the park.

---

<sup>78</sup> For the purposes of this plan, this may include still photography. It does not include photographs taken by recreational users.

<sup>79</sup> Except as provided for in section 6.2.3.2.

## ***Policies***

1. Commercial filming, including photography, within the park should:
  - i. be consistent with the provisions of the various zones identified and described in section 6.6.2 of this plan; and
  - ii. be consistent with the objectives, policies and outcomes for places in the park contained in sections 7 to 13 of this plan; and
  - iii. be restricted to the means of access specified in this plan for the various zones and places, and subject to the same conditions as other users (see section 6.6.5); and
  - iv. minimise adverse effects on the benefit, use and enjoyment of the park by other visitors and not have any adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities in the area; and
  - v. be consistent with the preservation as far as possible of the park in its natural state; and
  - vi. minimise adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on other national park values.
2. Applications for concessions for commercial filming in the park may be required to demonstrate that no other practical locations for this activity are available outside the park or in alternative locations within the park, where the potential adverse effects on national park values and the experiences of other visitors are likely to be less.
3. Where proposals for one-off filming permits involve use of aircraft they will also be considered according to the provisions of section 6.6.5 (aircraft).
4. Subject to policies 1, 2 and 3 (above), aircraft landings in the Forbes Aircraft Landing Area for filming purposes should be permitted.
5. Maintain a close liaison with the New Zealand Film Industry so that any matters of mutual concern to the industry or the department can be discussed at the earliest opportunity.

#### 6.7.4. Mining and gravel extraction

Mining is incompatible with park values and contrary to the concept of national parks as fully protected natural areas.

There is no mining activity within the park, except for minimal use of gravel and rocks for roading and track maintenance purposes.

Mining activity is controlled by the Crown Minerals Act 1991 (CMA) and the Resource Management Act 1991. Granting permits to prospect, explore or mine does not, however, convey rights of access to any land. Land owner consent must also be obtained. In the case of Crown owned land, such as the park, the consent of the appropriate minister must be obtained for access. In relation to Crown owned minerals, under section 61(1A) of the CMA, the Minister of Conservation must not accept any application for an access arrangement to the park, except for restricted activities described in that subsection. This effectively prohibits mining in the park.

Pounamu within Mount Aspiring National Park is owned by Ngāi Tahu. Provisions relating to removal of pounamu from the park are contained in section 5.2 of this plan.

Removal of stone and gravel is generally not consistent with the preservation of park values. Removal may be considered in very limited locations in accordance with section 13 of this plan (for Haast Pass Highway purposes) as long as appropriate resource consents have been obtained and impacts on park values are minimal.

Gravel from within the park is used by the department on occasions for track work and other management purposes within the park. Such use is provided for under section 8(2) of the CMA, including for any reasonable domestic, road making or building purpose. Use of gravel close to the source may be preferable as the risk of weed importations is lessened.

#### ***Objective***

To recognise that exploration and mining for minerals in the park is an activity incompatible with the values of national parks and their preservation in a natural state.

#### ***Policies***

1. Mining should not be permitted in the park.
2. Mining will not be permitted in the park unless it is undertaken pursuant to an access arrangement made in accordance with section 61(1A) or section 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.
3. Applications for removal of stone and gravel from the park should not be approved, except as provided for in section 13, in relation to essential construction and maintenance of Haast Pass Highway, and where all necessary resource consents have been obtained.

### 6.7.5 Grazing and farming

Grazing and farming is incompatible with the aim of preserving the value of national parks. Policy 10.2 (a) General Policy for National Parks indicates that a management plan may make provision for grazing, only if land is already farmed or grazed, and only where it is in the public interest that this farming or grazing should continue.

When the park was created in 1963 there was an undertaking given to then neighbouring landowners that allowed the continuation of grazing on specific pasture areas. The 1994 management plan recommended grazing be phased out. Since then all grazing on the park's eastern side has been phased out, via negotiated and voluntary surrender. Areas on the western side of the park are still grazed, in the Okuru, Turnbull and Waiatoto Valleys.

The concessions that allow such grazing mostly expire in 2014. Any decisions on continuation of this grazing will be considered at that time, subject to the provisions of Policy 10.2 of General Policy for National Parks.

Associated with the grazing concessions in the Okuru and Waiatoto Valleys are two musterers' huts which have been authorised as part of each concession.

#### *Objectives*

1. To minimise damage to park values caused by existing grazing.
2. To permit grazing only in areas which have traditionally been grazed and only where the continuation of grazing is necessary to honour the undertaking given to neighbouring landholders before the creation of the park.

#### *Policies*

1. No new concessions for stock grazing will be permitted in the park.
2. Conditions should be placed on remaining grazing concessions to minimise as far as possible adverse effects on park values, including; impacts of stock and associated grazing activities on indigenous vegetation and habitats, water quality, riparian zones, visitor access and experiences. An environmental monitoring programme will be required and should include, but not be limited to, an assessment of indigenous vegetation composition and diversity. The costs of monitoring should be paid for by the concessionaire (see General Policy 10.2).
3. Any concession for grazing should not be renewed if the environmental monitoring programme demonstrates that grazing has resulted in unacceptable impacts on park values, including, effects on waterways and their margins, indigenous species, habitats, ecosystems and natural features and public access or enjoyment of that area.
4. Subject to conditions of each concession, the two musterers' huts associated with grazing concessions in the Waiatoto and Okuru Valleys may be retained and maintained for as long as the concession is valid, but no new structures should be built, nor any alterations made to existing structures, without prior written approval (see also section 6.6.3.2).

### 6.7.6 Telecommunication facilities

There are few such permanent facilities currently operating in the park. They include two telecommunication facilities, a New Zealand Police facility near Mount Brewster and departmental VHF repeaters in the Dart Valley and on Mount Watney on the Haast range.

Generally, telecommunication facilities are highly visible and should only be allowed in the park where it can be demonstrated that it is not reasonable to site them outside it. Adverse effects of any facilities would need to be avoided, remedied or mitigated and wherever possible co-siting should occur. The location of existing facilities should be reviewed when possible and facilities removed or relocated if considered inappropriate at their present site.

#### *Objectives*

1. To avoid wherever possible the siting of new telecommunication facilities in the park.
2. Where it is determined that telecommunication facilities must be sited in the park, to minimise their effects on ecological, landscape, recreational, cultural and historical values and on the qualities of solitude and natural quiet which characterise much of the park.

#### *Policies*

1. The following provisions apply to any proposals to site permanent telecommunication facilities in the park:
  - i. They should not be sited on prominent skylines or other significant landscape features.
  - ii. They should be located away from areas of significant ecological value.
  - iii. They should not be sited on sites of significance to Ngāi Tahu including wāhi tapu and tōpuni areas.
  - iv. They will not be sited in the Olivine Wilderness Area and should not be sited in Te Korokā (Dart/Slip Stream) Specially Protected Area and the remote zone.
  - v. They should be co-sited with other facilities, unless applicants can demonstrate that this is impractical.
  - vi. Their uses and means of access to them should be consistent with the recreational uses and opportunities in the area and they should be designed, operated and located so that they minimise adverse effects on park values or visitors.
  - vii. Operators of telecommunication facilities should be required to remove and/or update facilities if new technology will enable effects to be reduced or eliminated or if the facility is no longer required.
  - viii. On termination of a telecommunication concession, the concessionaire should be required to remove all structures and material associated with the facility and restore the site as far as possible to its natural state.
  - ix. They will be otherwise consistent with General Policy 10.3.



### 6.7.7 Hydro electric power generation and transmission

The park's freshwaters are nationally significant because of their very high natural, landscape, ecological and recreational values (see section 6.2.4). Because of their significance and the legislative requirement to preserve national parks as far as possible in their natural state, neither large nor small scale hydro-electric power generation is appropriate in this national park.

The Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997 protects the main stems and many tributaries of the Rees and Dart/Te Awa Whakatipu Rivers and also requires that these water bodies be preserved as far as possible in their natural state (see Appendix 3).

Likely effects of any power generation in the park also include the visual impacts of associated utilities such as transmission lines, roads and structures. Approval for such facilities is unlikely in the park.

#### *Objectives*

1. To preserve the water bodies and freshwater habitats within the park in their natural states.
2. To preserve the natural, unmodified landscapes and habitats of the park.

#### *Policy*

Applications for hydro-electric power generation or energy transmission lines in the park should be declined.

### 6.7.8 **Military use**

The department and the New Zealand Defence Force are parties to a Defence Training Agreement signed in March 1990. The agreement provides for military training on state areas, as defined by the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977, and includes land administered by the department subject to conditions to protect natural and historic values and the experience of visitors.

Military training exercises, particularly those involving large numbers of people and equipment, are generally considered to be incompatible with the natural values of national parks and their public use and enjoyment. Occasions may arise, however, where it may be necessary for the wider national interest that areas within the park are available for training in particular skills, such as climbing.

#### ***Objective***

To allow military use of the park in accordance with the 1990 Defence Training Agreement, while avoiding as far as possible adverse effects on park values, including visitor use and enjoyment.

#### ***Policies***

1. Work co-operatively with the New Zealand Defence Force to manage the effects, if any, of military exercises.
2. Requests for military use of any areas of the park will be considered on their merits in accordance with the criteria in the 1990 Defence Training Agreement.
3. Should military training exercises be approved, conditions should be applied to avoid adverse effects on natural, cultural and historic heritage values and avoid or reduce adverse effects on visitors use and enjoyment of the park.

### **6.7.9 Eeling**

Sections 2.2.4 and 6.2.4 of this plan contain details on the legislation relating to freshwater fish and their habitats (including tuna/eel and their habitats), the requirements of the Act and General Policy in relation to freshwater fish, (including tuna/eels) and the roles of the department and other agencies in freshwater management.

Section 6.2.4 also details the threatened status of tuna/eels, which are now classified as threatened (“in gradual decline”) because of habitat loss and fishing pressure. Allowing fishing for them in the park is not appropriate due to their vulnerability, the high natural values of their freshwater habitats in the park, the potential effects of eel fishing on the ecosystem as a whole and the Act’s requirement to preserve indigenous animals as far as possible.

#### ***Objective***

To preserve tuna/eel and their habitats in the park.

#### ***Policies***

1. Preserve tuna/eels within the park primarily by habitat preservation (see sections 6.2.3 and 6.2.4) and preventing any commercial or recreational take (see section 6.2.4).
2. Commercial eeling in the park will not be permitted (see section 5.1.2 in relation to customary fishing).
3. Recreational fishing for eels should not be permitted.

# Separate Places in the Park

The following sections (7 to 13) contain separate provisions for the following seven places in the park:

- East and West Matukituki Valleys (section 7)
- Routeburn (section 8)
- Dart and Rees Valleys (section 9)
- Mount Aspiring climbing region (section 10)
- Siberia, Wilkin and Young Valleys (section 11)
- Olivine Wilderness Area (section 12)
- Haast Pass Highway (section 13).

See maps 6a-6g for details on each of these places.

They have been identified as separate places because either specific management issues relate to them, or they are high use areas, and/or they are special or distinctive places requiring specific consideration in this plan.

The specific places covered in sections 7-13 do not presume to encompass all the park's special or significant places, only those requiring additional consideration, over and above the more generic, park-wide, provisions contained in section 6. Thus, some other significant places (eg. the Haast Tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary or the Red Hills Range) are not included in the following sections. For the areas in the park not specifically identified as separate places the objectives and policies in earlier sections of the plan apply, in particular, those of section 6.

Sections 7-13 should not be read in isolation from the rest of the plan. Many of the objectives and policies for the whole park are also relevant to these specific places. Where there are differences in policies between provisions relating to the whole park and a specific place, the more specific place-based provisions apply.

## 7 East and West Matukituki Valleys (Map 6a)

### 7.1 Introduction.

This place encompasses the East and West Matukituki Valleys, the Rob Roy and Glacier Burn Tracks, French Ridge and Liverpool Huts, and part of the Cascade Saddle crossing that links the West Matukituki and Upper Dart Valleys.

These distinctive valleys are often regarded as the historic home of tramping and climbing in Otago. For many people, their open, accessible valley floors and beech-clad mountain slopes that reach up to dramatic alpine peaks embody the very essence of the park.

A wide range of outdoor recreational opportunities are available for experienced trampers and mountaineers, and day visitors who may be visiting the park for the first time. In recent years the number of day visitors has been increasing, particularly to the West Matukituki Valley and the Rob Roy Track. The latter is now one of the park's most popular day walks. The East Matukituki, with its big natural barriers, remains a quieter place that generally attracts more experienced trampers and hunters.

Both valleys have a long tradition as places where young people are introduced to the outdoors. This use continues, with students at the Otago Boys High School Lodge and Tititea Lodge (the former Mount Aspiring Station homestead) making extensive use of this part of the park. Both lodges are located outside the park.

Matukituki Valleys are clearly of significance to the people of Otago and beyond and have been identified as a separate place in this plan in recognition of their importance. The two valleys also require specific consideration because of increasing visitor pressure in some areas. Management will seek to ensure that the exceptional natural, scenic and recreational values for which these places are renowned, are preserved.

The Matukituki place includes areas within both the back country and remote zones. While both valleys share many characteristics, different recreational opportunities are provided in each. The management intentions for each valley are therefore different. The emphasis in much of the West Matukituki Valley is to provide day and overnight recreational opportunities for relatively inexperienced visitors, while the East Matukituki is managed for more remote experiences and more experienced visitors. Both valleys are initial access points for extended tramps and climbs into the park's interior.

The Rob Roy Track is the focus for concession activity with a significant number of concession holders for guided walks.<sup>80</sup> Activity returns indicate that the vast majority visit between November and April. Current concession use is a small percentage of the total use, but needs to be carefully managed, along with independent use, to ensure that social and environmental carrying capacities are not exceeded.

Thirty percent of the Rob Roy Track's carrying capacity<sup>81</sup> has been allocated to concessionaires, with party size limits consistent with the rest of the back country zone. This allocation may enable more visitors, many of whom may not have outdoor experience, to appreciate this spectacular alpine environment with the services provided by a guide. Management of independent visitors will focus initially on provision of appropriate facilities and information.

---

<sup>80</sup> Many of these operate infrequently. In the 2009/10 season 35 active concession holders operated.

<sup>81</sup> Estimated at 25,000 people per year.

As well as their recreational and educational values the valleys have high natural/ecological values. Of particular interest are:

- South Island robin/kakaruai population near Aspiring Hut
- Rock wren/tuke and kea in the sub-alpine and alpine areas
- Localised montane coniferous forests of Halls tōtara and mountain cedar, and largely unmodified alluvial short tussock grasslands at Ruth Flat, in the East Matukituki Valley
- Red beech/tawhero forest on the lower valley floors
- High quality waterways with high natural and scenic values.

## 7.2 Threats and Issues

- Introduced animal threats to both indigenous vegetation and animal species, including rat and mustelid impact on South Island robin/kakaruai
- Expansion of mustelids into the subalpine areas, with climate change potentially posing greater threats to rock wren/tuke and impacts of possums and remnant goat populations on vegetation (sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.3)
- Introduced plant threats within waterways, to open riverbeds and to tussock grasslands. The short tussock grasslands at Ruth Flat are also vulnerable to human-induced ground disturbance
- Loss of natural quiet and solitude with increasing visitor numbers, particularly in the West Matukituki and Rob Roy Track areas, and aircraft activity, including over-flights
- Further increase in visitors may have social impacts in and around the French Ridge and Liverpool Huts and along the Rob Roy Track, and ecological impacts on fragile alpine vegetation on the Liverpool and French Ridge tracks
- Provision of adequate facilities for less experienced visitors in the lower West Matukituki Valley, while preserving the high natural and landscape values for which it is renowned
- Maintaining the remoteness and challenge of the Cascade Saddle crossing if it becomes better known to, and popular with, international visitors
- Some land uses and activities adjacent to the park may have adverse effects on national park values.

## 7.3 Outcomes

1. The Matukituki valleys continue to educate and inspire a new generation of outdoor visitors who learn to enjoy, understand and preserve the natural environment and the area's rich history.
2. A range of tramping, climbing and walking opportunities are provided for visitors of all abilities in a highly scenic mountain environment with easy road access.
3. While parts of this place will receive many visitors at certain times, visitors can easily find locations to experience solitude, remoteness and natural quiet.
4. The natural character and significant landscape values of the West Matukituki Valley are preserved and walking opportunities are provided that enable less experienced visitors to enjoy this mountain environment.

5. Visitors to the Rob Roy Track can easily access a dynamic mountain environment which, despite the presence of many people at certain times, remains a place where the sights and sounds of nature predominate.
6. The East Matukituki Valley continues to be a remote and challenging place where natural quiet and solitude prevails, allowing visitors to experience nature on its own terms.
7. South Island robin/kakaruai, kākā, rock wren/tuke and kea are found throughout their natural habitats and other indigenous species are seen and/or heard by visitors.
8. Pest control is occurring in those areas with the highest indigenous biodiversity values at greatest risk from pests, and tahr and goats have been removed.
9. Areas of high conservation values adjacent to the park are appropriately managed and protected.

## 7.4 Objectives

1. To recognise that the East and West Matukituki Valleys are easily accessible areas that will continue to attract many people. Manage them to provide a range of appropriate recreational and educational experiences, consistent with preservation of their significant ecological, natural quiet and landscape values, to protect each valley's distinctive character.
2. To manage the West Matukituki Valley to Pearl Flat as a place where less experienced visitors can both enjoy and gain greater understanding of the natural environment. Provide a range of interpretation facilities and walking opportunities that are compatible with the character of the valley and its alpine surrounds.
3. To manage the East Matukituki Valley as a place that caters for more experienced visitors to experience solitude, natural quiet and challenges in a largely unmodified mountain environment.
4. To preserve the remote and challenging nature of the Cascade Saddle crossing from the West Matukituki Valley to the upper Dart Valley.
5. To manage visitor use of the Rob Roy Track to ensure that social impacts of any increased usage are minimised and the natural and natural quiet values of this alpine environment are preserved, while recognising that for the less experienced this is one of the park's most popular day walks.

## 7.5 Policies

1. The West Matukituki Track from the park boundary, to and including Pearl Flat, will be designed and maintained as an Easy Tramping Track<sup>82</sup> to cater for relatively inexperienced day and overnight visitors. The track should be designed and maintained to be in keeping with its largely natural setting.
2. Guided walking concession activity on the Rob Roy Track should be limited to a maximum of 7500 guided clients per year and a maximum party size of 13 (including guides).

---

<sup>82</sup> In accordance with Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures Standards SNZ HB 8630:204.

3. Interpretation and day use facilities will be maintained, and updated as necessary at Raspberry Creek carpark<sup>83</sup> and on the Rob Roy Track, providing access information and increasing appreciation and understanding of the area's national park values. The focus for such information will be at the Raspberry Creek carpark.
4. The French Ridge and Liverpool Hut Tracks will be maintained to Tramping Track standard to cater for more experienced visitors.
5. The French Ridge Hut will be maintained as a 20-bunk hut and the Liverpool Hut as a 10-bunk hut.
6. The remote and challenging nature of the Cascade Saddle Track<sup>84</sup> will be retained, with no significant track development or easing of natural barriers above the bush line (such as use of fixed ropes or other such devices). Through publications and information at visitor centres, the department will endeavour to inform visitors of the potential hazards of the Cascade Saddle crossing.
7. Other than the section of the Dart Valley from Chinaman's Bluff to Sandy Bluff, guiding concessions should not be permitted on the Dart/Rees circuit track<sup>85</sup>. Guided parties accessing adjoining alpine areas (including Cascade Saddle) through the Dart or Rees Valleys may be permitted, but should not stay overnight in any huts in the Dart and Rees Valleys during the months of January, February and March and during the four day Easter period (see also sections 6.7.2 and 9).
8. Subject to policy 9, existing tramping tracks and routes in the East Matukituki Valley will be maintained to current standards, with no easing of natural barriers and no new facility development.
9. The Glacier Burn Track will be extended (in accordance with Appendix 9) but maintained as a low key tramping track to ensure that it provides an alternative, but more remote and challenging, day walking experience to the nearby Rob Roy Track.
10. Concession activity in the East Matukituki Valley should be consistent with preservation of its remote values and will be managed in accordance with the remote zone generally (see sections 6.6.2.2 and 6.7.2).
11. The focus for introduced animal control in this area should be:
  - Control of goats to zero density<sup>86</sup> in the West Matukituki Valley and prevent their re-invasion from adjoining lands; and
  - Control of tahr to zero density in the Southern Exclusion Zone in accordance with the Himalayan Thar Control Plan 1993 (see section 6.2.3.2); and
  - Sustained control of problem pests in red beech/tawhero forests and around Aspiring Hut to protect South Island robin/kakaruai; and
  - Sustained control of possums in the Ruth Flat area of the East Matukituki Valley to protect mountain cedar (*Libocedrus bidwilli*) stands (see also section 6.2.3).
12. Through RMA advocacy, other statutory processes, and liaison with adjoining landowners and relevant local authorities, seek to ensure that land uses or developments adjacent to the park will not cause adverse impacts on national park values in this area, including public access.
13. Opportunities will be taken as they arise to consider park boundary changes where they would be of overall benefit to the park.

---

<sup>83</sup> Located outside the park but a major entry point into it in the West Matukituki Valley.

<sup>84</sup> Tramping track to bushline and marked route above that.

<sup>85</sup> This includes the side route from Dart Hut to Cascade Saddle.

<sup>86</sup> See Glossary.



## 8 Routeburn (Map 6b)

### 8.1 Introduction

The Routeburn place encompasses the main Routeburn Track and its surrounds, the North Branch of the Route Burn, Lake Sylvan Track and Sugar Loaf Pass. Most of it is in the back country zone, with the upper reaches of the Route Burn North Branch in the remote zone, and the Routeburn roadend and its surrounds in the front country zone.

It is recognised as a separate place for many reasons, including its significant biodiversity, scenic and recreational values. Due to its proximity to Queenstown and the Routeburn Track's international profile, it is the most heavily visited part of the park and where most concessionaire activity takes place. Guided overnight walking on the Routeburn Track has been carried out by one concessionaire, Routeburn Walk Limited, for many years and attracts people from throughout the world. It operates one hut, Routeburn Falls, within the Mount Aspiring National Park section of the track.

The lower Route Burn Valley and Lake Sylvan have an interesting history associated with Māori and European settlement, and there is evidence of early milling operations.

The forests in the vicinity of the Routeburn roadend have very high biodiversity values and are particularly significant for a range of indigenous species, including mōhua and bats/pekapeka (see section 2.2.4).

The front country portion is relatively small, though it is here where all who use the Routeburn Track enter or exit the park. There are therefore many opportunities for interpretation and education, short nature walks and the more passive, picnicking, scenery and bird watching. In the vicinity of the newest (2007) Routeburn Shelter and the Routeburn Track entrance/exit, facilities such as toilets, carparking and interpretive facilities will be concentrated. The area around the old Routeburn roadend will be maintained as a quiet day-use area suitable for picnicking and appreciation of its significant biodiversity and scenic values.

The Routeburn Track is one of nine Great Walks managed by the department throughout New Zealand and is managed jointly between Otago and Southland Conservancies. A focus of public use in Mount Aspiring National Park, it has approximately 49,000 guided and independent visitors per year. Best known as a multi-day tramping trip for relatively inexperienced trampers, it is managed primarily to protect this experience.

However, day use of the track, predominantly as far as Routeburn Flats Hut, but also as far as Routeburn Falls hut and beyond, is becoming increasingly popular and a number of concessionaires take regular trips on this part of the track. At the peak of summer a maximum of approximately 300 people a day may walk as far as Routeburn Flats Hut. Crowding and other related issues are beginning to emerge, especially around huts and bridge approaches. Management of day walkers and patterns of use and provision of appropriate facilities is essential to preserve visitor experiences and the area's natural values.

During the walking season<sup>87</sup> a booking system for all independent and guided overnight walkers ensures that use is spread more evenly and hut capacities are not exceeded.

---

<sup>87</sup> This is from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to 30 April, unless natural events determine otherwise. Outside this period bookings are not required and walkers have to be totally self-sufficient.

The objectives and policies outlined below for the Routeburn Track seek to ensure that both day walkers and multi-day trampers can still experience peace and quiet and enjoy the significant natural values of the lower Routeburn Track, despite the presence of many other people at certain times. The intention is that the current experience, whether a day walk or a multi-day trip, should be maintained largely as it was at the time this plan was approved.

Limits on multi-day trampers will remain at current levels, consistent with the Fiordland National Park Management Plan. These limits are governed by hut capacities in the departmental huts. These huts are to be retained at current sizes.

For guided day walkers at the Routeburn end of the track, upper limits on group size are proposed, as well as the total number of guided day walkers per day. Approximately thirty per cent of the maximum daily numbers of walkers during the summer peak will potentially be available to guided walkers, allowing the possibility of some growth in guided day walking. This allocation is considered appropriate because, notwithstanding some issues relating to perceptions of crowding on the lower track at certain times, this part of the park attracts many visitors inexperienced in the outdoors who may appreciate the services of a guide.

Management of increasing numbers of independent day walkers (by far the majority of day walkers on the track) is likely to focus initially on provision of specific facilities, such as day shelters, toilets, promotion of alternative day walks in the vicinity.

Alternatives would include the lower Routeburn Nature Trail, Lake Sylvan Track and other tracks at the head of Lake Wakatipu, outside the park.

The Routeburn Track is the one place in the park where there is an authorised competitive sporting event. The Routeburn Classic is a one-day event involving a run from one end of the track to the other, through both Fiordland and Mount Aspiring National Parks. It is unlikely that other similar events would be considered appropriate because of potential adverse impacts on park values and visitors.

A concession has been granted in the Route Burn Valley for a canyoning operation. It is unlikely that further applications for concessions for activities of similar scale and effect would be recommended to be granted (see also section 6.7.2).

The areas adjacent to the Routeburn Track, particularly the Route Burn North Branch, remain places where remote and natural quiet values predominate and visitors can expect to encounter few other people. The intention is to protect the different qualities in these areas so that a range of recreational experiences, consistent with the preservation of park values, are available within the wider Routeburn area.

As well as being a focus for recreational activities in the park, the whole area has significant ecological values and is identified as a priority place for threatened animal species programmes in the park. Particular values include:

- Threatened wildlife, including kākā, mōhua, bats/pekapeka, kea, rock wren/tuke, New Zealand falcon/kārearea, kākāriki/parakeet, blue duck/whio kererū and South Island robin/kakaruai (see also sections 2.2.4, 6.2.1 and 6.2.3)
- Red beech/tawhero forests, particularly in the lower Route Burn and Lake Sylvan areas. Such forests are under-represented in the park as a whole and their richness and diversity is such that they provide one of the most important habitats for wildlife in the park
- Lake Sylvan's exclusively native submerged vegetation, containing threatened plants
- High quality waterways with important ecological and scenic values.

## 8.2 Threats and issues

- Increasing numbers of day visitors to the lower Routeburn Track with potential for adverse social and environmental impacts and possible displacement to adjoining areas
- Crowding issues beginning to emerge at certain times around huts and other key areas on the track
- Loss of or reduction in natural quiet, peace and solitude with large groups on the lower Routeburn Track
- Proposals for activities and developments which are incompatible with the national park values of this place, particularly the opportunities to experience peace and solitude and see and hear native birds and other wildlife
- Loss of the significant biodiversity values of the area, particularly as a habitat for threatened wildlife, if mustelid, rat and mice numbers increase
- Provision of adequate facilities to manage day visitors without impacting on the natural and scenic values for which the area is renowned
- Management of concessionaire activities to ensure that they are not having adverse effects on native plants and animals, the national park experiences of other visitors or on existing recreational opportunities in the area
- Increasing numbers of day walkers as far as Routeburn Falls Hut and Harris Saddle may be diminishing the tramping experience for multi-day trampers for whom the Routeburn Track is primarily managed
- Potential for loss of remote and natural quiet values in the Route Burn North Branch if more day walkers are displaced from the Routeburn Track
- Adverse impacts of increased visitors on sensitive sub-alpine areas on the Sugarloaf track.

## 8.3 Outcomes

1. While the wider Routeburn area attracts visitors from around the world, it predominantly remains a place to experience peace and quiet and enjoyment of natural mountain, forest and river environments.
2. All visitors to the wider Routeburn area have the opportunity to see or hear threatened species such as mōhua, kākārīki, whio and kea, and in the evenings see the silhouettes of bats. These and other indigenous species are protected as far as possible from the impacts of introduced species and human activities.
3. The Routeburn Track remains a world class, multi-day tramping trip for relatively inexperienced but generally self-reliant trampers, and day walking opportunities are provided, consistent with protection of the multi-day experience.
4. On the Routeburn Track, guided walking concessions are enhancing visitor enjoyment and appreciation of the area and not impinging on the natural environment or on the recreational experiences of other visitors to the area.
5. The front country zone surrounding the Routeburn roadend is a key site for raising awareness of the park and conservation in general. Information and interpretation facilities are enhancing visitor use and enjoyment of this high use area. While it caters, at times, for relatively large numbers of visitors, it retains its essentially undeveloped character and natural values.

6. While easily accessible from the Routeburn Track the Route Burn North Branch remains a remote and quiet place for day walkers and trampers.
7. The sensitive sub-alpine environment surrounding the Sugarloaf Track is protected from any adverse impacts of human use, and the area is appreciated by independent visitors.
8. The significant biodiversity values of the Lake Sylvan area are preserved, and it is a quiet place where people of most ages and abilities are able to enjoy and gain a greater understanding of forest and wetland ecosystems.

## 8.4 Objectives

1. To manage the wider Routeburn area (see Map 6b) to provide a range of recreational opportunities for experienced and inexperienced outdoor visitors, consistent with preservation of its significant natural values and the character of individual areas.
2. To manage the Routeburn roadend and its immediate surrounds, that are in the front country zone, to cater for relatively large numbers of short stay visitors, at the same time ensuring that the area's significant biodiversity and scenic values are preserved and the values of the back country zone which surrounds it are maintained. Provide information and interpretation that enhances visitor appreciation of the park.
3. To manage the Routeburn Track primarily for relatively high levels of use by less experienced outdoor visitors seeking a multi-day back country experience, while ensuring that the values of the natural environment are preserved.
4. Subject to protection of the multi-day tramping experience on the Routeburn track, to provide day walking opportunities in the lower Route Burn Valley portion of the track.
5. To manage the Route Burn North Branch primarily to preserve its remote and natural quiet values.
6. To manage visitor use of the Sugar Loaf Track to ensure that the fragile sub-alpine environment is preserved.
7. To manage visitor use of the Lake Sylvan area to cater for day visitors of most ages and abilities who are seeking a recreational/educational outdoor experience in an area with significant biodiversity values.

## 8.5 Policies

### For Routeburn Track overnight use

1. Management of the Routeburn Track will be undertaken in full co-operation with the department's Southland Conservancy to ensure that there is consistent management of the entire track.
2. During the walking season the total daily number of overnight walkers (guided and independent, but excluding independent campers) entering the Routeburn Track on any one day should not exceed 92 people. The number of overnight independent walkers within this total will be maintained at 68 per day.
3. No new applications for concessions involving an overnight component during the walking season should be considered. Applications may be considered outside

the walking season for party sizes of up to 6 people, including guides using the department's huts.

4. A pre-booking system for independent tramping use of the Routeburn Track will be maintained because of the usually heavy demand during the walking season. Bookings must be made for named individuals in all but exceptional circumstances.
5. Concessionaires should not use independent walker huts during the walking season. Outside the season, guides and their clients can use facilities on a first come, first served basis and should not occupy more than 50 per cent of the total beds or bunks in any hut.
6. The track will continue to be managed for two-way travel, unless social effects make it essential to reconsider this provision.<sup>88</sup> Provision of appropriate facilities, information, education and management of day walkers are much more likely responses to any adverse social effects than introduction of a one-way travel system.
7. Camping should not be permitted within 500 metres of the Routeburn Track within the park, except at the designated Routeburn Flats camping site (see section 6.6.3.1).

#### **For Routeburn Track day walking use**

8. The number of guided day walkers, the distance they can travel and group sizes will be managed to reduce adverse effects on other visitors, particularly overnight trampers, as follows:
  - i. A maximum of 100 guided day walkers per day (inclusive of guides and walkers travelling on to the Routeburn Falls Hut) with a maximum party size of 13 (including guides) should be permitted as far as Routeburn Flats Hut.
  - ii. A maximum of 42 guided day walkers (including guides) per day, with a maximum party size of 13 (including guides) should be permitted as far as Routeburn Falls Hut.
  - iii. No new guided day walk concessions should be considered beyond Routeburn Falls Hut. Existing concessions operating beyond this point should not be renewed beyond Routeburn Falls Hut once they expire.
9. Guided day walking use will be managed and monitored through the concessions process (see section 6.7.2). Should there be indications (eg. through visitor monitoring) that the above measures to manage day walking are inadequate then the above conditions may be reviewed and/or other management options considered (see policy 6).

#### **For Routeburn Track general use**

10. Aircraft landings, except for emergency, search and rescue and conservation management reasons, and as provided in policy 11, will not be allowed within 500 metres of the track.
11. Aircraft landings may be permitted:
  - i. at landing site 28<sup>89</sup> (Routeburn roadend) for departmental and overnight concessionaire servicing of huts, outside of the walking season only;
  - ii. at landing site 27 (Routeburn Falls Hut) for departmental and overnight concessionaire servicing of huts only, subject to:

---

88 This maintains flexibility for walkers, many of whom combine the Routeburn Track with the Greenstone and Caples Tracks or use the track to gain access to remoter areas of the park.

89 See Map 3 and Table 1 for location of landing sites and specific conditions attached to each site.

- landings are only permitted between the hours of 10am and 3pm
  - flying over the track should be avoided.
  - An amendment to the park bylaws will be sought to enforce this.
12. Only one competitive sporting event should be authorised on the Routeburn Track. Should research approved by the department demonstrate unacceptable effects on the experiences of other track users or on national park values generally, the appropriateness of this opportunity will be reassessed (see also section 6.7.2).
  13. Facilities associated with visitor use of the Routeburn Track, such as toilets, carparking and track information, will be concentrated around the newest (2007) visitor shelter adjacent to the track entrance/exit. The area surrounding the old Routeburn roadend will be managed to provide opportunities for quiet day-use activities that are consistent with preservation of its significant biodiversity and scenic values.

### **For Routeburn Place generally**

14. In the Route Burn North Branch, current track standards will be maintained and no bridging of waterways or other facility development will occur. Recreation concessions in this area should be managed as follows:
  - i. guided day visitors should be permitted to the boundary of the back country zone at Kettle Tarns<sup>90</sup> and should be limited to a party size of 13 (including guides);
  - ii. guided groups beyond Kettle Tarns should be limited to a maximum party size of seven (including guides) and will be managed in accordance with the provisions of the remote zone (see section 6.6.2.2).
15. No concessionaire activity should be permitted on the Sugarloaf Track. Effects of general visitor use on the sensitive sub-alpine vegetation will be monitored and options for track realignments or board walks will be considered.
16. Realignment of the Lake Sylvan Walking Track may be considered to give improved access to the lake for people of all abilities, and to avoid flood prone areas, while ensuring that the significant biodiversity and natural quiet values of this area are protected.
17. No new thrill-seeking activities should be authorised in the Routeburn place (see also section 6.7.2).

Note. For policies relevant to management of the area's significant biodiversity values see sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.3.

---

<sup>90</sup> Grid reference—5600200E, 5038431N (NZTM).

## 9 Dart and Rees Valleys (Map 6c)

### 9.1 Introduction

This place encompasses those areas of the Dart and Rees Valleys in the park, also the adjoining Lower Dart Conservation Area which has been managed as part of the park for many years.<sup>91</sup> It includes the Dart/Rees Track and the route up the upper Dart Valley to Cascade Saddle.

The Dart and Rees Valleys at the head of Lake Wakatipu, surrounded by the high peaks and glaciers of the Forbes Mountains, Barrier Range and Olivine Wilderness Area, have long been visitor attractions, either as an end destination in themselves or as access routes to multi-day trips into the park's alpine areas.

The valleys provide the opportunity of classic New Zealand tramping trips through open valleys and beech forests, surrounded by dramatic peaks. In many ways they are similar to the Matukituki Valleys, but due to their proximity to Queenstown and the Routeburn Track they may experience greater visitor pressures in the future. The Cascade Saddle route from the upper Dart to the West Matukituki provides a link for experienced trampers between these well known tramping valleys.

The Dart/Rees Track provides a more challenging and remote experience than the nearby Routeburn Track. Retention of the differences between the two is considered important so that a range of recreational opportunities and challenges are available in this area. Protection of the remote, challenging and natural quiet values of the Dart/Rees Track will remain a priority, notwithstanding the possibility that visitor use may increase in the future.

Most of this place is located in the remote zone,<sup>92</sup> and as such is managed to protect qualities of solitude, natural quiet and self-reliance. As indicated in section 6.6.2.2 the likely response to any adverse social or environmental effects from increased use in the remote zone, including the Dart/Rees Track, will generally be to manage visitor use rather than harden or expand sites or facilities. Already hut size on this track is greater than other huts in the remote zone, but further increases are unlikely.

Concessionaire activity in this part of the park is concentrated in that part of the lower Dart Valley, including the lower Beans Burn and Rock Burn, in the back country zone. It is dominated by jetboating and associated activities on the Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu and surrounding land, as far upstream as Sandy Bluff. Management of on-the-water-surface activities is the responsibility of the Queenstown Lakes District Council. The council has limited the hours of operation and limited the number of commercial boat trips a day to 26. These controls are seen as necessary for safety reasons and to protect the remote tramping experience and the tranquillity of the area for other visitors. The department has overall authority as land manager for the river sections in the park and for concessionaire activities, such as guided walks within the park.

The type and extent of current concessionaire activity in the lower Dart Valley are such that specific management provisions, separate from those which apply to the generic back

---

91 As indicated in section 6.4.1, and shown on Map 2a, part of the Lower Dart Conservation Area is proposed to be added to the park.

92 Except for the relatively small areas included within the back country zone alongside the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu (see Maps 3 and 6c).

country zone, are required. The limits on concessionaire activity at three high use sites<sup>93</sup> in the back country zone are in policy 6, below.

Other than these activities on and adjacent to the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, currently there is little or no concessionaire use of the rest of the Dart/Rees Track. To preserve the qualities of remoteness and self-reliance and retain the essential difference between this and the Routeburn Track, those parts of the Dart/Rees Track in the remote zone will not be available for guided concessions. This will provide two different multi-day tramping experiences for visitors in this area.

The Rees, and particularly the Dart, catchments have very high biodiversity values and are identified in this plan as one of the park's three biodiversity hotspots. Thus they are generally priority areas for introduced plant and animal control programmes (see sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.3.2).

Some lands managed by the department in the Rees and lower Dart Valleys that are not in the park have significant ecological and recreational values that complement those of the adjoining national park and in some cases warrant inclusion in it. Of particular note is the Lower Dart Conservation Area which has been managed as part of the park for many years. Part of this area is proposed to be added to the park (see Maps 2 and 2a and section 6.4.1).

If, as proposed, this area is added to the park it will be included in the back country zone and managed generally in accordance with section 6.6.2.3 and relevant provisions of section 6.7.2.

Natural and ecological values of particular interest include:

- Lower altitude forests in the lower Dart containing red beech/tawhero, not well represented in the park at present and some of the best examples of large, old matagouri in the park
- Significance of the relatively large, and generally unfragmented, mōhua population in the lower Dart along with other threatened species, including bats/pekapeka, kākārīki/yellow-crowned parakeet, whio/blue duck, kākā, kererū, kea, rock wren/tuke, New Zealand falcon/kārearea, South Island robin/kakaruai (see sections 2.2.4 and 6.2.1)
- A number of threatened plant species within a diverse flora, including the threatened mistletoes *Peraxilla colenso*, *P. tetrapetala* and *Alepis flavida*
- Significant braided river habitat values, particularly evident outside the park, but also within it. The Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu is recognised for its outstanding natural, amenity and intrinsic values as part of the Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997 (see Appendix 3)
- The high landscape values of the low altitude red beech forests, both within and outside the park.

## 9.2 Threats and issues

- Impact of jetboats and associated activities on braided river habitats and bird species, on natural quiet values and on the recreational experiences of other visitors in the lower Dart
- Potential for increased pressure from concessionaires seeking new opportunities near the head of Lake Wakatipu, some of which may be incompatible with protection of much of the area's remote character and other national park values

---

93 Chinamans Bluff, Beans Burn/Dart confluence and Rock Burn/Dart confluence, as shown on Map 6c.



- Any significant increase in visitors may have social impacts around huts and adverse impacts on the remote and natural quiet values of the Dart/Rees Track
- Continuing threats to the significant biodiversity values of the Dart Valley from introduced animals, in particular mustelids, rats and possums (see sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.3)
- The desirability of including several areas of adjoining conservation land into the park, including the bed of the Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu (see section 6.4.1)
- Reduction in natural, scenic and ecological values through incompatible activities or land uses adjoining the park.

### 9.3 Outcomes

1. Visitors to the Dart Valley have the opportunity to see or hear mōhua, kākā, kākārīki and other forest dwelling birds, and in the evenings see the silhouettes of bats.
2. The highly significant landscape and biodiversity values of these valleys are preserved. Threatened species are protected from predators and browsing mammals as far as possible, and have self sustaining populations.
3. The red beech/tawhero dominated forests in the Lower Dart Conservation Area are included in the park, as is the Snowy Creek Conservation Area.
4. The significant landscape and biodiversity values of the lower Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu are appropriately protected, and threatened braided river birds are secure in their natural environments.
5. The Dart/Rees Track offers a tramping experience where the qualities of natural quiet and remoteness dominate and where there are challenges for moderate to experienced trampers, including some unbridged river crossings.
6. The Dart/Rees Track has serviced huts but provides a different – more remote and challenging – tramping experience than the nearby Routeburn Track, with the need for greater self-reliance and fitness, and an expectation of fewer people and smaller groups.
7. That part of the lower Dart Valley in the back country zone is a place where day visitors can safely enjoy the dramatic mountain and river environments and abundant birdlife, with opportunities for guided concession activities in keeping with the area’s natural character and ecological significance.

### 9.4 Objectives

1. To preserve, and enhance where possible, the significant biodiversity values of the area, with priority given to the areas where threatened indigenous species are present and intensive predator control programmes have taken place in recent years.
2. To maintain the Dart/Rees Track as a tramping track to challenge moderate to experienced trampers in a remote setting, where the sights and sounds of birds, rivers, forests, mountains and glaciers dominate.
3. To seek to ensure that all visitors have a realistic expectation of the challenges likely to be faced on the Dart/Rees Track so they are adequately prepared for a tramp that requires more experience than is required on the nearby Routeburn Track.
4. To retain the Dart/Rees circuit as a place where no concessionaire activities take place.

5. To manage existing concessionaire activity in the back country zone of the lower Dart, to ensure that the significant natural values and other recreational opportunities in the area are preserved, and the opportunities to experience natural quiet are retained.

## 9.5 Policies

1. Control of introduced animals in the Dart Valley should remain a management focus for as long as these species adversely affect this area's significant biodiversity values (see sections 6.2.1 and 6.2.2 and Appendix 7).
2. Primarily through liaison with adjoining land owners and relevant local authorities, seek to ensure that land uses or developments adjacent to the park will not have adverse impacts on national park values.
3. The Dart/Rees Track and surrounding areas will be managed in accordance with general provisions for the remote zone (section 6.6.2.2) with the exception of the lower Dart below Sandy Bluff,<sup>94</sup> which will be managed in accordance with general provisions for the back country zone (see section 6.6.2.3 and policy 6 below).
4. The three huts on the Dart/Rees Track will be maintained to current standards (see Appendix 9) to cater for greater numbers than generally provided for in the remote zone. Consistent with remote zoning, further increases to current hut size will be an unlikely response to increased use of any parts of the track.
5. Other than the section of the Dart Valley from Chinaman's Bluff to Sandy Bluff, guiding concessions should not be permitted on the Dart/Rees circuit track<sup>95</sup>. Guided parties accessing adjoining alpine areas (including Cascade Saddle) through the Dart or Rees Valleys may be permitted, but should not be able to stay overnight in any huts in the Dart and Rees Valleys during the months of January, February and March and during the four day Easter period (see also sections 6.7.2 and 7).
6. Concession activities within the back country zone of the lower Dart Valley<sup>96</sup> will be managed to ensure that its significant biodiversity and landscape values are preserved, and to minimise adverse effects of jetboat use and associated activities (including effects of noise and large groups) on other visitors.

Concessionaire activity in this area should be restricted as follows:

- i. Jetboat-based guided concessions in the area zoned back country in the vicinity of Chinamans Bluff should be limited to a maximum of 160 people per day (including guides);
- ii. Jetboat-based guided concessions in the areas zoned back country at the Beans Burn and Rock Burn confluences with the Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu, should be limited to a maximum of 120 people per site per day (including guides);
- iii. The total number of jetboat trips to all areas should not exceed 26 per day;
- iv. Guided concession activities must occur between the hours of 9.30am and 3.30pm each day;

---

<sup>94</sup> Note that the lower Dart below Sandy Bluff is currently outside the park, in the Lower Dart Conservation Area. It is managed as part of the park and part of it is proposed to be included in the park (see section 6.4.1 and Map 2a).

<sup>95</sup> This includes the side route from Dart Hut to Cascade Saddle.

<sup>96</sup> This consists of the areas zoned back country around Chinamans Bluff, the lower reaches of the Beans Burn and lower reaches of the Rock Burn, as shown on Map 6c.

- v. One-off applications for concessions to exceed the limits in clauses i, ii and iv, above, may be considered for special events (not including organised sporting and other competitive events) on a maximum of five days a year.
7. Continue to liaise with Queenstown Lakes District Council (in particular the Harbour Master) on management of jetboat activities that may impact on the park. Seek to ensure through formal or informal advocacy that appropriate controls on jetboating activities are retained in the Queenstown Lakes District Council District Plan and Waterways Bylaws. Concerns may include the number of permitted trips, effects of noise, effects on wildlife and their habitats, and protecting the area's tranquillity for other visitors.

## 10 Mount Aspiring climbing region (Map 6d)

### 10.1 Introduction

Dominated by the classic glacial horn of Mount Aspiring/Tititea, this is a special place, which includes within it some of the park's most spectacular mountains and glaciers. It is in the Olivine Wilderness Area, the remote zone and part of the Tititea Tōpuni Area. The vast majority of the popular climbing routes are in the remote zone.

Mount Aspiring/Tititea has particular significance to tangata whenua. It also attracts mountaineers from throughout the world.

This part of the park has a rich mountaineering history. It has close links with the Matukituki Valleys, particularly the West Matukituki, from where Mount Aspiring/Tititea and surrounding peaks were traditionally climbed. Mountaineers and trappers place a high value on the region for both its challenging climbs and unmodified natural and landscape values. The walk from the West Matukituki Valley to the Bonar Glacier is highly scenic and involves travel through a variety of landscapes and vegetation zones. Such experiences are not always easy to find in other climbing areas, such as parts of Aoraki/Mount Cook, where alpine climbs often require long walk-ins over quite barren and difficult moraines.

### 10.2 Threats and Issues

The main issues in this place relate to visitor use, primarily management of high guiding concessions and aircraft use, both landings and over-flights.

#### Management of Concessions

There are 12 active concession holders for high guiding in this area. Through such concessionaires many less-experienced climbers have been able to enjoy and appreciate this special environment. Concession activity is managed to ensure that park values and independent climber experiences are protected.

In setting overall concession limits in this area the department has considered current use (both commercial guiding and independent use) of approximately 450-500 climbers in 2007/2008, along with current concession activity (varies annually, approximately 250-300 people a year) and the region's estimated carrying capacity of approximately 1200 people a year. It has also considered the appropriate size for climbing parties.

In the nearby Rob Roy area, limits have been placed on total concessionaire use, with a maximum of 30% of the total estimated carrying capacity potentially available to concessionaires. For the Mount Aspiring climbing region a greater proportion (50 per cent) is potentially available to guided climbers. This is considered appropriate because of the importance of guiding in this alpine environment.

Based on these assessments a maximum total of approximately 600 guided clients (including guides) per year is permitted in the area, allowing for potential growth in guided climbing. Based on current use this upper limit is unlikely to be reached in the foreseeable future.

### **Management of Aircraft**

In the past people wishing to climb Mount Aspiring and nearby peaks walked into the alpine area from the valley floors, particularly from the West Matukituki Valley. In recent years aircraft have become more available and, while many climbers still value the experience of walking in to the climbing peaks, many now fly directly to Bevan Col rather than walking in from the West Matukituki, or other adjacent valleys.

As there has also been an increase in scenic over-flights, overall aircraft activity, and hence associated noise, has increased. This is of concern to, and has altered the climbing experience for, some people, though recent surveys undertaken in 2007 suggest that many climbers now accept that they may see or hear aircraft in the area.

Aircraft (helicopter) access to the Mount Aspiring climbing region is confined to a landing site at Bevan Col (located in the remote zone).

Overall, it is considered that aircraft access to this one site is now well established and, with adequate controls, can enhance climbing opportunities. However, the number of landings needs to be kept at a level which recognises and preserves the remote and cultural values of the area and its surrounds, and also protects the remote climbing experiences for those people who still wish to walk in from the valleys. It is considered that limiting aircraft landings to approximate use (over the 5 years prior to 2010) should retain these values and experiences.

Over-flights of the area also have an impact on natural quiet, people's experiences and cultural values. As section 6.6.5 indicates, the department proposes to work with aircraft operators to seek to minimise the effect of over-flights on the Olivine Wilderness Area and the Mount Aspiring climbing region.

## **10.3 Outcomes**

1. The Mount Aspiring climbing region is renowned as much for its natural remote and natural quiet values as for its spectacular alpine environment and challenging climbs.
2. Small guided concession activities enable greater appreciation of and access to the mountain environment and do not impinge on the area's remote character and natural quiet or on existing recreational opportunities.
3. The rich mountaineering and tramping history of the Mount Aspiring/Tititea area is recognised by today's visitors who value and help to preserve its special qualities, including the experience of walking from the open valley floors and beech forests of the Matukituki Valleys to the high alpine climbing routes.
4. The region's unmodified natural landscapes and values are preserved.
5. The spiritual and cultural values of Mount Aspiring/Tititea and surrounding peaks are understood and respected by visitors.

## **10.4 Objectives**

1. To preserve the distinctive character of the Mount Aspiring climbing region, in particular, its remote and natural quiet values.
2. To manage aircraft access at Bevan Col so that the opportunity to climb in the area without undue noise and crowding is retained.

3. To recognise that commercial guiding concessions provide valuable services that enhance the mountaineering experience for many, while ensuring that concessionaire activity is managed to preserve both the remote qualities of the area and the recreational experiences of independent climbers.
4. To manage Colin Todd Hut and its surrounds to preserve its remote qualities, while recognising that it is a strategically important hut with high usage at certain times.
5. To seek to ensure that visitors are aware of and respect the spiritual and cultural values of the area to tangata whenua.

## 10.5 Policies

1. Aircraft landings in the Mt Aspiring climbing region should only be permitted at Bevan Col landing site (landing site 25-see Map 3) which will be managed in accordance with provisions in Table 1, with a maximum of 150 landings a year and no more than four landings per day, except that up to 6 landings a day may be permitted up to 2 days a month.
2. If there are indications from, for example, visitor surveys or public feedback that aircraft activity is having more than minor adverse effects on park values, including cultural values and natural quiet, additional means of managing aircraft will be considered. These may include, but not necessarily be limited to, frequency, timing and number of landings, direction of flight paths or aircraft exclusion periods.
3. Work with aircraft operators, and seek their co-operation in avoiding flights close to and around Mount Aspiring/Tititea, in order to preserve natural quiet and remote values and to respect the values associated with this tōpuni area (see section 6.6.5).
4. A maximum of 600 guided people per year (including guides), with a maximum group size of seven (including guides) should be permitted within the boundaries of the Mount Aspiring climbing region.
5. The capacity of Colin Todd hut may be increased from 12 to 20 bunks.
6. No new huts or structures or permanent camping sites should be built within the Mount Aspiring climbing region (see section 6.6.3).
7. Proposals for temporary storage caches for concessionaire use at Bevan Col may be authorised as long as adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on park values are minimised, there are no adverse effects on existing recreational opportunities or public benefit and enjoyment of the park and they are consistent with preservation of the remote values of, and the outcomes for, this place. Any approved caches would generally be required to be removed at the end of the climbing season (see also section 6.6.3.2, policy 6).
8. Through liaison with mountaineers and mountain guides and provision of public information, seek to raise awareness of the special status of Mount Aspiring/Tititea as part of Tititea tōpuni, and the implications of this on use of aircraft, appropriate waste disposal and climbing practices (see sections 6.6.7. and 6.6.8).

# 11 Siberia, Wilkin and Young Valleys (Map 6e)

## 11.1 Introduction

These valleys have been identified as a separate place, primarily because of aircraft access issues, particularly in the Siberia Valley. The objectives and policies that follow reflect this. For management of most of this area the generic back country provisions<sup>97</sup> should be referred to, as well as other relevant policies in section 6 relating, in particular, to introduced animal control and preservation of indigenous animals.

The North and South Branch Wilkin are included in the remote zone and managed to protect their remote qualities (see section 6.6.2.2).

The area has long been popular for extended tramping, angling, mountaineering and hunting trips. The Gillespie Pass Circuit Track, involving the Young, Siberia and Wilkin Valleys has become an increasingly popular, yet challenging, three- to four-day tramp. It attracts increasing numbers of overseas visitors seeking a quieter, more challenging experience than on the Routeburn Track, along with opportunities for side trips, such as to Lake Crucible.

Walking access from Makarora is easy, though in certain conditions, the Makarora, Young and Wilkin rivers can become significant barriers. The upper Wilkin can also be reached from the East Matukituki Valley via the more difficult route over Rabbit Pass.

From Makarora, two means of reaching the park boundary are by jetboat to the Young confluence with the Makarora River, and up the Wilkin River to near Kerin Forks Hut. Jetboats are not permitted on these rivers within the park. The river sections outside the park are shown on Map 6e.

Air access to the main valleys for hunting, tramping, angling and camping has been a feature for many years, with a number of airstrips and landing sites for fixed wing aircraft and helicopters. Several concessionaires offer trips in the area, the most popular at present involves flying in to Siberia Valley, walking out to the Wilkin River, and returning to Makarora by jetboat – the latter being outside the park.

To ensure that park values are preserved managing aircraft use, particularly in the Siberia Valley, is essential. Current allocation of commercial aircraft landings is approximately 1400 landings a year. The actual landings are far fewer; 452 in 2009. If the existing allocations were used, this would likely result in an unacceptable level of conflict with other users and diminish natural quiet values.

While new recreational opportunities are now possible by using aircraft, they can diminish the natural quiet and remote values of the area. Aircraft use may also alter the recreational experience in this part of the park and displace traditional users to other areas. Adverse impacts include increased noise at certain times and increased crowding in huts, particularly Siberia Hut.

Visitor surveys in this area in 2004/2005 and 2007/2008 have included questions on attitudes to aircraft and aircraft noise. The surveys' results have varied but generally indicate that, for some, aircraft noise can alter or degrade visitor experience.

---

<sup>97</sup> Most of this place is included within the back country zone (section 6.6.2.3) but a smaller area (north and south branches of the Wilkin) is in the remote zone.

This plan's approach reflects the need to carefully manage and place limits on overall aircraft activity in this area so that the opportunities to experience solitude and natural quiet are not lost. It also recognises the long tradition of aircraft use in these valleys and the visitor opportunities it provides.

Landings in the Siberia Valley are now only permitted in the vicinity of Siberia airstrip, and no longer permitted in the upper Siberia Valley. The intention is that the valley's upper reaches will remain quieter and more remote, in contrast to the busier lower valley. The department also intends to work with aircraft operators and encourage them to avoid, as far as possible, aircraft activity near huts and tracks in the early mornings and evenings, so that natural quiet values are preserved at both ends of the day.<sup>98</sup>

Continued monitoring of aircraft use and its effects in this area is likely to remain a priority. It will be carried out in association with the relevant operators and other affected parties.

As well as their recreational values the three valleys have significant ecological values:

- The Young Valley is an important habitat for mōhua, and other birds. It is one of the park's biodiversity hotspots and, as such, a priority place for threatened animal species programmes (see Map 5 and section 6.2.1)
- Small numbers of whio remain in the headwaters of the Young and Siberia Rivers and rock wren/tuke and kea are present in alpine areas
- Localised montane coniferous forests of Halls tōtara and mountain cedar in the upper Siberia Valley.

## 11.2 Threats and issues

- Reduction in natural quiet in Siberia Valley and perceptions of crowding at Siberia Hut due to aircraft activity
- Potential environmental and social impacts of regularised concessionaire use of the track between the Siberia and Wilkin Valleys, displacing traditional users to other areas
- Potential for greater numbers of less experienced visitors without the necessary skills, visiting the remote upper valley sections, the result of available air access. This may create pressure to upgrade facilities or ease natural barriers
- Threats to indigenous vegetation and animal species from introduced animals, especially possums, mustelids and rats. Some of the highest possum densities in the park are in the Young Valley (see sections 6.2.1, 6.2.3)
- Spread of tahr into the Southern Exclusion Area (see section 6.2.3)
- Spread of didymo throughout the Young, Siberia and Wilkin catchments and subsequent reduction in natural, scenic and recreational values (see sections 6.2.3, 6.2.4).

## 11.3 Outcomes

1. These valleys are accessible places offering a range of outdoor recreational opportunities, but managed primarily to preserve those opportunities that reflect the largely unmodified and peaceful mountain setting.

---

<sup>98</sup> The noise generated by over-flights is also a concern for many park visitors. Provisions relating to this are in section 6.6.5 (Aircraft).



2. While some areas receive relatively high use at times, visitors can easily find places to experience solitude and natural quiet.
3. The lower Siberia and mid-Wilkin Valleys retain their largely unmodified mountain character but are places where less experienced visitors can enjoy the natural environment and where controlled aircraft use is enabling a greater range of visitors to appreciate the area.
4. The upper Wilkin and upper Siberia Valleys are quiet places where visitors infrequently see or hear aircraft.
5. The north and south branches of the Wilkin River are remote, unmodified places where the sights and sounds of nature predominate.
6. The Gillespie Pass Circuit retains its challenges and remote qualities as a multi-day trip for moderately experienced trampers in the north of the park.
7. Control of animal pests is sufficient to allow mōhua to thrive and whio to breed in the Young Valley and adjacent valleys.

#### 11.4 Objectives

1. To recognise that concessionaire activities involving aircraft in the lower Siberia Valley increase the range of visitors able to enjoy this part of the park, while ensuring that these activities do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on other visitors, other recreational opportunities, and on natural quiet values.
2. To provide for controlled aircraft landings at a number of landing sites in the Siberia, Young and Wilkin Valleys in accordance with Map 3 and Table 1.
3. To manage the North and South Branch Wilkin Valleys primarily to protect their remote, unmodified character and to retain a high level of natural quiet.
4. To manage the Gillespie Pass Circuit as a tramping experience that provides challenges for moderately experienced and self-reliant trampers.

#### 11.5 Policies

1. Aircraft landings should only be permitted in the Siberia Valley at site 22, in the Young Valley at sites 16, 17 and 19 and in the Wilkin Valley at sites 23, 24 and 30, as shown on Map 3 and at levels provided for in Table 1, except for emergency or conservation management reasons.
2. Work co-operatively with operators to manage aircraft activities in the Siberia Valley and encourage them to avoid as far as possible aircraft activity near huts and tracks in the early mornings and evenings.
3. If monitoring or public feedback indicate that aircraft activity in the Siberia Valley is having unacceptable adverse impacts on other visitors, including trampers on the Gillespie Pass Circuit, and the opportunities to experience natural quiet, further means of managing aircraft may need to be considered.
5. Aircraft landings should not be permitted in the Wilkin North and South Branches.
6. The Siberia, Top Forks, Kerin Forks and Young Huts will be maintained as 20-bunk maximum huts.

## 12 Olivine Wilderness Area (Map 6f)

### 12.1 Introduction

Section 6.6.2.1 introduces the concept of wilderness and describes the 83,000 hectare Olivine Wilderness Area within the park.

It is identified as a separate place primarily because of its significance as one of New Zealand's few great wilderness areas. For many people its spectacular alpine landscapes characterise the park and it is also an integral part of the Te Wāhipounamu—*Southwest New Zealand* World Heritage Area (see section 6.5).

The boundaries of this wilderness area are shown on maps 3 and 6f.

Consistent with section 14 of the Act, the Olivine Wilderness Area will be kept free of huts, tracks and other facilities and no mechanised access, including aircraft landings,<sup>99</sup> will be permitted.

As well as providing a distinctive recreational experience, the Olivine Wilderness Area has significant ecological values. Of particular interest are:

- important habitats for many indigenous animals, including threatened alpine and sub-alpine species such as rock wren/tuke and kea, and whio and Haast Tokoeka brown kiwi
- distinctive plant communities and geology of the Red Hills ultramafic belt
- headwaters of major river catchments located in the wilderness area
- significant soil and water conservation values.

### 12.2 Threats and issues

- Threats to indigenous species and habitats from introduced animals
- Loss of natural quiet values and solitude from aircraft over-flights, wild animal control operations and aerial trophy hunting (see sections 6.2.3 and 6.6.5)
- Compliance, particularly relating to unauthorised aircraft landings and erection of encampments
- Potential for wilderness values to be diminished by regularisation of routes, inappropriate advertising of the area, and demand for easier access if guided concessionaire activities were permitted
- Activities on the boundaries of the wilderness area that may compromise its wilderness values, including aircraft scenic flights around Mount Aspiring/Tititea (see section 6.6.5).

#### **Concessionaire activity in the Olivine Wilderness Area**

The experience of wilderness is an important part of the wide range of the recreational opportunities provided in the park. The Olivine Wilderness Area provides challenges for

---

<sup>99</sup> This does not apply for conservation management, emergency or search and rescue reasons, although the department will limit use as far as possible. See also sections 5.2 and 6.6.5 (12) (i) in relation to management of pounamu by Ngai Tahu and 6.6.5 (12) (i) in relation to aerial trophy hunting.

self-reliant visitors who are able to navigate through rugged and untracked country. It is a place with few signs of human activity, where solitude and natural quiet predominate.

Currently there is limited concessionaire activity in the Olivine Wilderness Area. What does occur is largely confined to high guiding activities on the edges of the area where, in certain conditions, climbers may cross over the wilderness boundary during ascents of the high peaks around Mount Aspiring/Tititea. Due to the area's isolation and ruggedness, and the prohibition on mechanised access, it is unlikely that this situation will alter greatly in the foreseeable future. Therefore, the opportunity exists to retain the vast majority of this wilderness core of the park as a virtually concession-free area into the future.

No guided concession activity should be permitted except for existing high guiding on the edge of the wilderness area, in the Mount Aspiring climbing region. This recognises the recreational and cultural concepts of wilderness areas as places far removed from every-day life, where visitors must rely on their own skills and judgement. It also recognises that there are many other areas of the park with wilderness qualities outside the gazetted Olivine Wilderness where concession activity can take place.

### **12.3 Outcomes**

1. The wild, unmodified landscapes and natural ecosystems of the Olivine Wilderness Area are preserved in perpetuity and people enjoy nature on its own terms with few tangible signs or sounds of human presence.
2. The Olivine Wilderness Area is a place for contemplation, self-reliance, exploration and challenge and is highly valued for these qualities.
3. The Olivine Wilderness Area is a place where natural processes, solitude and natural quiet dominate, where there are few aircraft over-flights or aircraft landings, and few or no encounters with other parties.
4. The Olivine Wilderness Area is an inspiration to many people who, while they may never visit it, appreciate that such areas remain and are preserved in perpetuity for their intrinsic values.
5. The impact of introduced animals is minimal and alpine herb fields and forest ecosystems are flourishing.

### **12.4 Objectives**

1. To manage the Olivine Wilderness Area consistent with section 14 of the Act by maintaining it in its natural state, with minimal evidence of human activity, and to preserve the qualities of solitude, natural quiet, self-reliance and challenge.
2. To manage the remote zone that adjoins the Olivine Wilderness Area in a complementary way, to both preserve the values of and buffer the wilderness area (see section 6.6.2.2).

### **12.5 Policies**

1. Guided concession activities should not be permitted in the Olivine Wilderness Area, except for high guiding in the Mount Aspiring climbing region.

2. Concessions for aircraft landings in the Olivine Wilderness Area should not be granted except where necessary for protection of the area's indigenous biodiversity. See also section 6.6.5 (for aircraft landings for conservation management purposes) and sections 5.2 and 6.6.5 for one-off permits for aircraft landings relating to management of pounamu by rūnanga kaitiaki pounamu.
3. No new buildings, machinery, bridges, tracks, signs or other structures for recreational purposes will be allowed within the Olivine Wilderness Area. Consideration may be given to requests for the building of temporary shelters for scientific study as long as the buildings and all associated equipment are removed immediately after use, there are no alternative locations for such studies outside the Olivine Wilderness Area and the studies are for purposes relating to conservation management (see sections 6.6.5 and 6.7).
4. No roads, tracks or routes will be permitted to be constructed or marked in the Olivine Wilderness Area.
5. No aircraft drops of food or equipment will be permitted.
6. No powered vehicles or powered watercraft will be permitted, except in the circumstances outlined in policy 2 above.
7. Work with aircraft operators in the region with the aim of limiting aircraft over-flights of the wilderness area and its surrounds as far as possible (see section 6.6.5).

# 13 Haast Pass Highway (Map 6g)

## 13.1 Introduction

This place includes both the park land adjoining the highway (all of which is included within the front country zone) and the highway itself which is managed by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA). The boundaries are shown on Map 6g and incorporate all the short walks that start alongside the highway.

The width of the front country zone adjacent to Haast Pass Highway (and including the sections on the true right of the Makarora River and true right of the Haast River below Pleasant Flat) is 600 metres from the park boundary. The legal road along the Haast Highway varies slightly in width but the park boundary essentially follows the edge of the road reserve on either side of the road (see maps 3 and 6g for indicative boundaries of the front country zone).

The Haast Pass Highway is an important tourist route through Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area. It provides motorists with an excellent opportunity to appreciate the park's scenery and gain access to the numerous short walks and longer tramps in the area.

The highway passes through about 60 kilometres of the northern end of the park. From near Makarora in the east until Pleasant Flat in the west the park surrounds both sides of the road. From Pleasant Flat until near Haast the road generally forms the park's northern boundary. A number of high standard short walks have been developed along its length, providing car and bus travellers with short bush walks to points of scenic, natural or historical significance. Camping areas, picnic sites, interpretation panels and toilets are provided at strategic locations.

All of the Haast Pass Highway is controlled and managed by the NZTA. However, some sections may not be within the legal road reserve as it varies in width depending on the nature of the terrain and the batters required. It is, therefore, impractical to use the legal road as the definition of the highway. Where road alignment is not consistent with the road reserve, a nominal 10 metres on either side of the carriageway's centreline, plus any other additional or lesser areas necessary to ensure safety, good visibility and a safe surface, is regarded as legal road.

While the road is not part of the park, it forms a narrow corridor through it and is an integral part of the surrounding landscapes. Complementary management of the Haast Pass Highway and surrounding national park land is essential to protect park values.

The department recognises the strategic importance of the Haast Pass Highway as a transport link between Otago and South Westland and will continue to work closely with the NZTA to ensure that in maintaining this link, national park and world heritage values are protected. Matters of interest to both parties include road maintenance and realignments, vegetation trimming and removal, removal of gravel, provision of car parks near short walks and safety issues.

Figures from NZTA indicate that traffic volumes on the Haast Pass Highway have fluctuated in recent years. In 2007 approximately 170,000 vehicles travelled on the highway. In 1994, when the previous park management plan was approved, approximately 66,000 vehicles used the road.

Many of these travellers stop, albeit, in many instances, for a short time, and visit one or more of the short walks and camping facilities in the adjacent park. This provides opportunities to introduce and interpret the park for people who may have little experience of such areas. It also requires ongoing management to ensure that park values are preserved. Particular issues relate to littering, toileting, adequate parking near short walks and crowding at the more popular walks at certain times of day.

A national Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between Transit New Zealand (now the NZTA) and the department (2005) formalises a working relationship between the two organisations in meeting their statutory obligations. Working guidelines for highway work affecting national parks and other public conservation lands also give general guidance during all maintenance and construction of highways. They cover matters of concern to the department, such as standards for roading, design criteria, protection and removal of indigenous vegetation and environmental effects generally. The intention of these documents is to guide the actions of the two agencies so that an appropriate balance is achieved between the transport needs of the highway and the national park through which it passes.

As the Haast Pass Highway passes through a high rainfall alpine area, ongoing maintenance, particularly after heavy rain, is essential. In the past rock and gravel from sources within the park have been used for road construction and maintenance and there are a number of gravel stockpiles alongside the road. Rock for road works east of the pass is now obtained from outside the park, though there is an existing stockpile which is still used. Any use of rock or gravel from within the park should be minimal and not result in adverse impacts on natural processes, the park's natural character, and the enjoyment of park users. However any rock or gravel brought into the park could be a vector of potential plant and animal pests not currently occurring in the area.

During the life of this plan a major realignment of the road at the Gates of Haast is likely. It may involve proposals to use national park land, and to transfer current road reserve to the national park to secure a safe new route in this unstable area. These legalisation and transfer processes are allowed for under the Act, following any road construction approval. Any such proposals will be considered on their merits, at the appropriate time.

Natural and ecological values of particular interest in the area include:

- Significant mōhua population and habitat for other threatened species, particularly in the Makarora Valley
- High landscape and scenic values that introduce the park to large numbers of people
- Great diversity in forest types and habitats, from the drier east to the wetter west.

## 13.2 Threats and issues

- Visitor impacts at key roadend sites and on short walks, including toileting, littering and crowding
- Presence of large groups on short walks leading from the Haast Pass Highway may diminish the national park experience for visitors
- Road management practices that may threaten the park's natural landscape character values, including vegetation trimming, tree removal, gravel and rock removal and weed spread following land disturbance
- Threats to mōhua, and other indigenous species, from introduced animals, especially mustelids, mice and rats.

### 13.3 Outcomes

1. Mōhua and other threatened species can be seen or heard by visitors to the short walks and camping sites along the highway.
2. The Haast Pass Highway is a significant gateway to the park and the short walks and facilities adjacent to it provide visitors with a greater awareness and appreciation of national park values, within minutes of leaving vehicles.
3. The department and NZTA have a close working relationship; the requirements of a roading network are met and the natural character of this world heritage highway is preserved, complementing the ecological and landscape values of the national park land that surrounds it.

### 13.4 Objectives

1. To provide opportunities for a wide range of visitors to experience and appreciate the natural and historical values of the park in areas along and adjacent to Haast Pass Highway, while ensuring that national park values are preserved.
2. To manage the front country areas surrounding the Haast Pass Highway to enable large numbers of relatively inexperienced visitors to enjoy the natural environment and wherever possible provide opportunities to introduce and interpret the park's natural and historical values.
3. To recognise and promote the Haast Pass Highway as a heritage highway which passes through the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area.
4. To recognise that the Haast Pass Highway is an essential transport link between Otago and Westland that also assists access and visitor appreciation of the park.
5. To work closely with the NZTA to ensure that the natural, scenic, historical and recreational values of the national park adjacent to Haast Pass Highway are not adversely affected by the road corridor passing through it, and ensure that the area's natural character is protected.
6. To maximise the opportunities to promote public understanding of and respect for park values, at appropriate locations along the Haast Pass Highway, and provide opportunities for short walks, low-key camping and picnicking for short stay visitors.

### 13.5 Policies

1. Continue to provide information on, and interpretation of, the park's natural and historic values at appropriate locations along the Haast Pass Highway and in park publications and pamphlets.
2. Use appropriate conditions to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of approved Haast Pass Highway road works which encroach into the park, and advocate for similar conditions on the legal road line where such works may impact on park values.
3. Before any road work is programmed, require the NZTA to determine whether the proposed work encroaches into the park. If it does, then require NZTA to seek authority under section 55 of the Act to construct the road.
4. Essential improvements, possible realignments and maintenance of Haast Pass Highway may be considered outside the surveyed legal road in the park if:

- i. feasible options for the realignment or reconstruction cannot be accommodated within the existing legal road, and works are essential for the safe and efficient use of Haast Pass Highway; and
  - ii. they are sympathetic to the park's natural, historic, cultural and scenic character; and
  - iii. they do not compromise existing recreational access or recreational opportunities; and
  - iv. they are consistent with the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage status of the area; and
  - v. they generally follow the line of the existing roadway; and
  - vi. they are supported as being in the best overall interests of the park.
5. No road works should be approved which encroach into the park if they are likely to have more than minimal impact on:
- i. threatened indigenous plants, fish or animal species or their habitats; or
  - ii. indigenous fish; or
  - iii. ecologically sensitive areas; or
  - iv. recognised historic sites or features or sites of significant cultural value; or
  - v. significant landscape and scenic features, including individually significant trees or plants or stands of significant trees and plants; or
  - vi. significant recreational sites and/or public access sites.
5. Encourage the NZTA to use all reasonable means to avoid and control the introduction of weeds within the legal road and require all such reasonable means when operating within the park.
6. Concession applications for gravel and rock removal from within the park may be considered in limited locations adjacent to the highway where:
- i. the material will be used for essential construction or maintenance of Haast Pass Highway; and
  - ii. it is considered preferable to use material from locations free or largely free from introduced plant pests where suitable sites exist within the park; and
  - iii. the sites are active riverbeds away from public use areas, where periodic flooding usually erases the signs of removal and there is a history of gravel or rock extraction, as long as they are not important ecological sites and are not visible from or impacting on key visitor sites; and
  - iv. the removal is confined to surface take and is not quarrying; and
  - v. natural and historical values will not be adversely affected by gravel or rock removal; and
  - vi. there will be no removal or damage to indigenous vegetation and there is an existing formed accessway to the source of material; and
  - vii. the removal is in accordance with other policies in this section.
- (see also General Policy 10.1).
6. Temporary stockpiling of gravel and rock for essential construction or maintenance of the Haast Pass Highway and associated dumpsites for the disposal of spoil from construction works may be allowed in limited locations away from recreational facilities, where effects on park values can be minimised. Stockpiles should be used for works



at the earliest available opportunity and should be of a size and location to minimise visual effects. Rehabilitation of stockpile areas and dumpsites should be required once the sites have been used.

7. Native fish passage should not be hindered by any roading maintenance or improvement works. Bridges or culverts should be constructed and maintained to ensure fish passage.
8. Work closely with the NZTA to seek to ensure that Haast Pass Highway, as it passes through the park, is managed in a way that complements and maintains both the natural character and world heritage status of surrounding lands.
9. Liaise on an ongoing basis with the NZTA and advocate that only a minimum of vegetation trimming be carried out along Haast Pass Highway during any maintenance or construction works, consistent with the needs of safe passage for road users. Work with NZTA and seek to ensure that trees or vegetation which contribute to the natural character or historic values of the road and the surrounding park are retained, unless it can be demonstrated that they pose a significant risk to road users or the operation of the highway.
10. Encourage the NZTA to obtain advice from professional arborists on the health and vulnerability of significant trees or vegetation proposed for removal, to avoid unnecessary felling or removal of trees or vegetation along Haast Pass Highway.
11. All plant material used in any re-vegetation programme should be locally sourced.
12. Work closely with NZTA to seek to ensure that the historical values associated with the Haast Pass Highway are protected when any road maintenance or improvements works are proposed, and provide public information and interpretation of this history as appropriate.
13. Work closely with the NZTA to ensure that carparks, camping sites, viewing areas, roadside stopping areas and other roadside facilities along Haast Pass Highway are designed and located to allow public use and enjoyment of the national park, safe use of the highway and retain the natural character of the world heritage highway.
14. Manage guided concession activity on park land adjacent to the Haast Pass Highway so that adverse effects on other visitors and national park values in the area are minimised. Priority should be given to maintaining a close liaison with operators, encouraging bus operators to maintain party sizes at levels that are indistinguishable from other groups, providing appropriate public facilities and monitoring visitor impacts at key sites.
15. Work with bus and campervan companies and other concessionaires to seek to ensure that visitor use, particularly relating to toileting practices, is not having adverse impacts on natural values or the experiences of other visitors.
16. Encourage local authorities and NZTA to provide for adequate campervan waste disposal facilities at convenient townships outside the park and away from the Haast Pass Highway.

# Glossary

<b>Act (the Act)</b>	National Parks Act 1980
<b>Actively managed historic sites</b>	Historically significant sites where department management is undertaken to preserve and maintain the historic features.
<b>Advocacy</b>	The collective term for work done to promote conservation of natural and historic resources. This includes taking part in Resource Management Act 1991 processes, and using a range of methods to inform and educate the public on conservation issues.
<b>Aerial trophy hunting</b>	For the purposes of this plan, aerial trophy hunting (sometimes referred to as heli-hunting) is defined as an activity where an aircraft is used to take a paying client hunting for trophy animals, involving the aircraft being used to search and find the trophy, position the hunter on the ground and recover the hunter and trophy.
<b>Amenities area</b>	Any area of a national park set aside for the development and operation of recreational and public amenities and related services appropriate for the public use and enjoyment of the park (section 15 of the Act).
<b>Animal</b>	Any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect, crustacean, or organism of every kind; but does not include a human being (section 2 of the Act).
<b>Archaeological site</b>	A site that was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900; or is the site of a wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and is or may be able through investigation by archaeological means to provide evidence relating to the history of New Zealand (section 2, Historic Places Act 1993).
<b>Authorisation</b>	Collective terms for all types of approvals by the Minister and Director-General of Conservation provided for in a statutory process.
<b>Biodiversity</b>	The variability among living organisms from all sources, including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and ecological complexes of which they are part. This includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development 1992).
<b>Biosecurity</b>	The exclusion, eradication or effective management of risks posed by pests and diseases to the economy, environment and human health (NZ Biosecurity Strategy 2003).
<b>Bylaw</b>	A bylaw made by the Minister of Conservation, by notice in the New Zealand Gazette, under section 56 of the Act.
<b>Commercial hunting</b>	Means hunting undertaken by professional hunters for their livelihood and intended to maximise the take or kill of animals. It does not include guided recreational hunting, transportation of recreational hunters, or other means of assistance for recreational hunting for which a consideration is paid (General Policy for National Parks, 2005).
<b>Concession</b>	A lease, licence, permit or easement, granted under Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987, with reference to section 49 of the National Parks Act 1980, to enable the carrying out of a trade, occupation or business.

<b>Conservancy</b>	The Department of Conservation has 11 Conservancy offices which are responsible for separate geographical areas and their administration. Mount Aspiring National Park straddles the Otago and West Coast Conservancies. The Otago Conservancy office is in Dunedin and the West Coast Conservancy office is in Hokitika.
<b>Conservation</b>	The preservation and protection of natural and historic resources for the purpose of maintaining their intrinsic values, providing for their appreciation and recreational enjoyment by the public, and safeguarding the options of future generations (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
<b>Conservation boards</b>	Conservation boards are established under section 6L of the Conservation Act 1987. The primary functions and powers of conservation boards are set out in the Conservation Act 1987 and the National Parks Act 1980 (sections 6M and 6N, Conservation Act 1987 and section 30, National Parks Act 1980).
<b>Conservation management</b>	Conservation management work includes the department's (including its contractors) hut and track servicing, species and habitat protection, introduced animal and weed control, monitoring and historical and cultural heritage work and may include authorised research and monitoring that is for the benefit of the park or conservation generally.
<b>Conservation Management Strategy (CMS)</b>	A strategy which implements general policies and establishes objectives for the integrated management of natural and historic resources, and for recreation, tourism and other conservation purposes. A strategy is reviewed every 10 years (section 17D, Conservation Act 1987).
<b>Cumulative effect</b>	An effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects (section 3, Resource Management Act 1991).
<b>Customary Use</b>	Gathering and use of natural resources by tangata whenua according to tikanga.
<b>Department, the</b>	The Department of Conservation
<b>Didymo</b>	The invasive aquatic weed, <i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>
<b>Director-General</b>	The Director-General of Conservation
<b>Ecological values</b>	Values related to living organisms, their interrelationships with each other and their environments.
<b>Ecosystem</b>	A biological system comprising a community of living organisms and its associated non-living environment interacting as an ecological unit.
<b>Effect</b>	Any positive or adverse effect; and any temporary or permanent effect; and any past, present or future effect; and any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect and also includes any potential effect of high probability; and any potential effect of low probability which has high potential impact (section 3, Resource Management Act 1991).
<b>Eradicate</b>	To remove completely.
<b>Facilities</b>	Facilities that enable people to enjoy a range of recreational opportunities, including, but not limited to: visitor and information centres, camping areas, tracks and walkways, bridges, huts, roads, carparks, toilets, picnic areas, signs and interpretation panels, viewing platforms, wharves and boat ramps.
<b>General Policy</b>	For the purposes of this plan, the General Policy for National Parks (2005).

<b>Great Walks</b>	Great Walks are the department’s premier walking tracks. The huts and tracks on the Great Walks are of a higher standard than other tramping tracks and many have booking systems to manage visitor pressure. There are currently nine Great Walks throughout New Zealand, one of which, the Routeburn Track, is partly within Mount Aspiring National Park.
<b>Habitat</b>	The environment within which a particular species or group of species lives. It includes the physical and biotic characteristics that are relevant to the species concerned.
<b>Historic and cultural heritage</b>	Any building or structure, archaeological site, natural feature, wāhi tapu, or object, associated with people, traditions, events or ideas, which contributes to an understanding of New Zealand’s history and cultures.
<b>Historic resource</b>	Means an historic place within the meaning of the Historic Places Act 1993, and includes any interest in a historic resource (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
<b>Indigenous species</b>	Refers to plants and animals that have established in New Zealand without the assistance of human beings and without the assistance of vehicles or aircraft. This includes species that are unique to New Zealand (endemic) as well as those that may be found elsewhere in the world.
<b>Index Glacier</b>	A glacier that is surveyed annually by aerial photographs in an ongoing Southern Alps glaciology programme.
<b>Intrinsic value</b>	A concept that regards the subject under consideration as having value or worth in its own right, independent of any value placed on it by humans.
<b>Introduced species</b>	Species other than indigenous species.
<b>Kaitiakitanga</b>	The exercise of customary practices of guardianship, protection, stewardship and sustainable use by the tangata whenua in relation to ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.
<b>Mana</b>	Prestige; authority.
<b>Mana whenua</b>	Customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapū or individual in an identified area, in the case of this plan, the Ngāi Tahu Papatipu Runanga with mana whenua over this area.
<b>Minister, the</b>	The Minister of Conservation
<b>National park values</b>	The values outlined in section 4 of the Act.
<b>Natural</b>	Existing in or produced by nature.
<b>Natural character</b>	The qualities of an area which are the product of natural processes and, taken together, give it a particular recognisable character. These qualities may be ecological, physical, spiritual or aesthetic in nature.
<b>Natural quiet</b>	Natural ambient conditions in a natural area; the sounds of nature.
<b>Natural state</b>	Unmodified by human activity or introduced fauna or flora.
<b>New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy</b>	A government-approved national strategy (2000) providing an integrated response to New Zealand’s declining indigenous biodiversity, prepared in part to meet a commitment under the Convention on Biological Diversity.

<b>New Zealand Conservation Authority, The Authority (NZCA)</b>	A national body of 13 appointed members established under section 6A of the Conservation Act 1987. Among other functions, it has the statutory responsibility for adopting General Policy for national parks and approving conservation management strategies and plans and national park management plans (section 6B, Conservation Act 1987 and section 18 of the Act.
<b>New Zealand Fish and Game Council</b>	Statutory body with functions pertaining to the management, maintenance and enhancement of the sports fish and game resource of a region in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters (section 26P, Conservation Act 1987). The corporate name for the national organisation is Fish and Game New Zealand.
<b>Outcome</b>	A goal or end result of a management action or series of actions.
<b>Papatipu rūnanga</b>	The local Māori councils named under Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996, representing the tangata whenua whose takiwā/territory includes any part of Mount Aspiring National Park.
<b>Park, the park</b>	Mount Aspiring National Park
<b>Pest</b>	Any organism, including an animal, plant, pathogen and disease, capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm or posing significant risks to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems.
<b>Pounamu</b>	New Zealand greenstone as defined in section 2 of the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997.
<b>Private accommodation</b>	Place to live or lodge which is not available to the general public on an open basis.
<b>Representative</b>	Examples typical of a given indigenous species, habitat or ecosystem that currently occur or once occurred in a place.
<b>Restoration</b>	The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes, in order to restore indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes and their cultural and visual qualities. For historic heritage: to return a place as nearly as possible to a known earlier state.
<b>Road</b>	Means:  (a) a road that is formed and maintained for vehicle use by the public;  (b) a route that is marked by the department for vehicle use by the public or identified in a conservation management strategy or national park management plan for use by vehicles generally or a particular type of vehicle (eg. a bicycle) or as a vehicle parking area
<b>Roar period</b>	The primary hunting period within the months of March and April.
<b>Ropu Kaitiaki o Araiteuru</b>	A Ngāi Tahu committee that the department consults with on a regular basis.
<b>Rūnanga kaitiaki pounamu</b>	The Ngāi Tahu guardians of the pounamu resource in a takiwā.
<b>Specially Protected Area</b>	Any part of a national park set aside as a specially protected area under section 12 of the Act.
<b>Species</b>	A group of organisms that has evolved distinct common inheritable features, occupies a particular geographic range and is capable of interbreeding freely, but not with members of other species.

<b>Species recovery plan</b>	A plan of action intended to halt the decline of a threatened species and increase its population.
<b>Sports fish</b>	Every species of freshwater fish that the Governor-General may declare, by Order-in-Council, to be sports fish for the purposes of the Conservation Act 1987; eg. trout and salmon.
<b>Sports Fish and Game Management Plan</b>	Plan approved by the Minister of Conservation under section 17M of the Conservation Act 1987.
<b>Takiwa</b>	Place or territory used by or associated with an iwi, hapū or whānau.
<b>Tangata whenua</b>	Iwi or hapū that has customary authority in a place. In the context of this plan, Ngāi Tahu Whanui is the name given to the collective of people who are recognised as being the tangata whenua of, and exercising rangatiratanga within, the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā.
<b>Taonga species</b>	Any birds plants and animals described in Schedule 97 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 found within the claim area. This schedule may not include all species of significance to Ngāi Tahu.
<b>Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu</b>	The Ngāi Tahu tribal council. The 18 Papatipu Runanga each have a member elected on to the tribal council. Te Runanga of Ngai Tahu is recognised in legislation as a corporate body with the authority to act on behalf of the iwi
<b>Tapu</b>	Sacred
<b>Tikanga</b>	Customary values and practices related to specific iwi and hapū.
<b>Tōpuni</b>	The concept of tōpuni derives from the traditional Ngāi Tahu tikanga (custom) of persons of rangatira (chiefly) status extending their mana and protection over a person or area by placing their cloak over them or it. In its new application a tōpuni confirms and places an overlay of Ngāi Tahu values on specific pieces of land managed by the department. A tōpuni does not over-ride or alter the existing land status (eg. national park), but ensures that Ngāi Tahu values are also recognised, acknowledged and provided for.
<b>Vehicle</b>	Means any device that is powered by any propulsion system and moves on rollers, skids, tracks, wheels or other means; and includes any device referred to previously from which the propulsion system has been removed; or the rollers, skids, tracks, wheels or other means of movement have been removed; and does not include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (a) a pushchair or pram;</li> <li>• (b) a child's toy;</li> <li>• (c) a personal mobility device used by a disabled person.</li> </ul>
<b>Wāhi tapu</b>	Place sacred to Māori in a traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense (section 2, Historic Places Act 1993).
<b>Wetlands</b>	Permanent or intermittently wet areas, shallow water or land-water margins. They include swamps, bogs, estuaries, braided rivers and lake margins.
<b>Wilderness Area</b>	Any part of a national park set apart as a wilderness area under section 14 of the Act. The Olivine Wilderness Area is within Mount Aspiring National Park.

<b>Wild animal</b>	Has the meaning set out in the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and includes: possums, deer, wallabies, tahr, wild goats, wild pigs and chamois (section 2, Wild Animal Control Act 1977).
<b>Wildlife</b>	Any animal (as defined in the Wildlife Act 1953) that is living in a wild state; and includes any such animal or egg or offspring of any such animal held or hatched or born in captivity, whether pursuant to an authority granted under the Wildlife Act 1953 or otherwise; but does not include wild animals subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (section2, Wildlife Act 1953).
<b>World Heritage Area</b>	An area designated under the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) World Heritage Convention as being of outstanding universal value as a site of cultural or natural heritage. Mount Aspiring National Park is part of the Te Wāhipounamu - <i>Southwest New Zealand</i> World Heritage Area.
<b>Zero density, control to zero density</b>	Control to zero density recognises that while eradication may be the objective this may not be achievable in the foreseeable future because of reinvasion from outside the area or the park.

# References

- Code of Practice, Filming on Public Conservation Lands. 2009. Film New Zealand and Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Department of Conservation 1993. Himalayan Thar Control Plan. Canterbury Conservancy Conservation Management Planning Series No.3. Department of Conservation, Christchurch.
- Department of Conservation.1995. Atawhai Ruamano – Historic Heritage Strategy.
- Department of Conservation.1996. Visitor Strategy.
- Department of Conservation.1998. Strategic Plan for Managing Invasive Weeds.
- Department of Conservation. 1998. Otago Conservation Management Strategy. Otago Conservancy CMS Series No 7.
- Department of Conservation. 2002. Otago Conservancy Weed Control Strategy.
- Department of Conservation. 2005. Conservation General Policy.
- Department of Conservation 2005. Siberia Valley Visitor Survey 2004/2005.
- Department of Conservation 2008. Siberia Valley Visitor Survey 2007/2008.
- Department of Conservation 2007. Mount Aspiring National Park Alpine Climber Survey 2006/2007.
- Department of Conservation. Department of Conservation National Fire Plan 2005-2009.
- Department of Conservation. 2007. Operational Plan for Predator Control in the Dart and Caples Watersheds.
- Hitchmough, R; Bull, L; Cromarty, P. New Zealand Threat Classification System lists 2005 <sup>100</sup>. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Mark, A.F. 1977. Vegetation of Mount Aspiring National Park New Zealand. National Parks Scientific Series Number 2. National Parks Authority, Wellington.
- Mark, A.F. 2007. Report on sixth re-survey and 37 years of monitoring permanent photo points in Mount Aspiring National Park. Botany Department, University of Otago
- Mark, Alan.F; Barkla, John; Rogers, Geoff. 2007. Poster- 37 Years of Vegetation Monitoring in Mount Aspiring National Park Using Permanent Photo-Points. Presented to New Zealand Ecological Society Annual Conference 2007. Botany Department, University of Otago, Dunedin and Department of Conservation, Dunedin.
- Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between Transit New Zealand and Department of Conservation. 2005. Department of Conservation and Transit New Zealand, Wellington.
- Ministry for the Environment. 2002. New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.
- New Zealand Alpine Club Bolting Policy. 2005. New Zealand Alpine Club, Christchurch.
- New Zealand Conservation Authority, 2005. General Policy for National Parks.
- NIWA Client Report: HAM2008-50. May 2008. Vegetation Surveys of Lakes Associated with the South West New Zealand Heritage Area.
- Otago Regional Council. 2001. Otago Pest Management Strategy.
- Owen, S.J. 1998. Department of Conservation Strategic Plan for Managing Invasive Weeds. Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment. 2000. Management of Noise from Aircraft Overflying Sensitive Environments.
- Peat, Neville. 1994. Land Aspiring. The Story of Mount Aspiring National Park. Craig Potton Publishing and Department of Conservation.
- Queenstown Lakes District Council. 2007. Queenstown Lakes District Council District Plan.
- SNZ HB 8630:2004 New Zealand Handbook Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures. 2004. Standards New Zealand, Wellington.

---

100 Note that these threat classification lists are periodically updated. The most recent list should always prevail.



- The New Zealand Recreational Opportunity Spectrum-Guidelines for Users, 1993. Hillary Commission for Sport, Fitness and Leisure, and Department of Conservation, Wellington.
- Tourism Resource Consultants. 2007. The Routeburn Track and Quality of the Visitor Experience. Prepared for Department of Conservation, August 2007.
- Raal, P. 2003. Weed Surveillance of Mount Aspiring National Park. Department of Conservation, Dunedin.
- Raal, P. 2006. Ranking Alien Invasive Plants for Management and Control within Mount Aspiring National Park. Department of Conservation, Dunedin.
- Robertson, C.J.R; Hyvonen, P; Fraser, M.J; Pickard, C.R. Atlas of Bird Distribution in New Zealand 1999-2004. Ornithological Society of New Zealand Inc.

# Appendix 1: Legislation

## 1. NATIONAL PARKS ACT 1980.

The National Parks Act 1980 determines the structure for the control and management of national parks in New Zealand and determines the broad principles by which the parks are to be managed. Section 4 of the Act states:

### ***Parks to be maintained in natural state, and public to have right of entry***

- (1) It is hereby declared that the provisions of this Act shall have effect for the purpose of preserving in perpetuity as national parks, for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the public, areas of New Zealand that contain scenery of such distinctive quality, ecological systems, or natural features so beautiful, unique, or scientifically important that their preservation is in the national interest.*
- (2) It is hereby further declared that, having regard to the general purposes specified in subsection (1) of this section, national parks shall be so administered and maintained under the provisions of this Act that -*
  - (a) They shall be preserved as far as possible in their natural state:*
  - (b) Except where the New Zealand Conservation Authority otherwise determines, the native plants and animals of the parks shall as far as possible be preserved and the introduced plants and animals shall as far as possible be exterminated:*
  - (c) Sites and objects of archaeological and historical interest shall as far as possible be preserved”*
  - (d) Their value as soil, water, and forest conservation areas shall be maintained:*
  - (e) Subject to the provisions of the Act and to the imposition of such conditions and restrictions as may be necessary for the preservation of the native plants and animals or for the welfare in general of the parks, the public shall have freedom of entry and access to the parks, so that they may receive in full measure the inspiration, enjoyment, recreation, and other benefits that may be derived from mountains, forests, sounds, seacoasts, lakes, rivers, and other natural features.”*

The Department of Conservation administers and manages all national parks so as to achieve these aims.

The Act also contains many specific requirements, or controls, on the management and use of national parks. It provides for the adoption of general policy statements and requires individual park management plans to be prepared.

National park management plans provided for by the Act establish the frame work under which parks are managed by the department, and how the public will have the fullest proper use and enjoyment of national parks without degrading park

values. Each park has its own mix of attributes and opportunities as identified in its management plan. It follows that the scope of public use will be governed by the particular attributes of each park.

The Act provides for the Minister of Conservation to make bylaws controlling various activities in parks, including the use of vehicles, motor boats and aircraft, and for public safety. Such bylaws must not be inconsistent with the park management plan. This management plan proposes some amendments to the current (1981) bylaws, which are contained in Appendix 2.

The bylaws and the management plan combine with the Act to form the legal basis for management of Mount Aspiring National Park and it is essential that they are consistent. A management plan is a forward-looking document, however, and reviews or amendments are not constrained by the current bylaws, which might need to be changed as a result of the management plan review or amendment process.

## 2 GENERAL POLICY FOR NATIONAL PARKS 2005

Section 44 of the Act provides for the adoption by the New Zealand Conservation Authority (the Authority) of statements of general policy (General Policy) that give both direction and guidance to conservation managers and to communities on how to preserve and protect the special areas included in national parks and the indigenous species in them. In particular, the purpose of the 2005 General Policy is to implement the Act and to provide consistent national direction for the administration of national parks through conservation management strategies and national park management plans. The three types of planning documents have a hierarchy that derives from linked requirements in the National Parks Act 1980 and the Conservation Act 1987. Specifically:

- General Policy implements and cannot derogate (i.e. detract) from legislation
- conservation management strategies implement general policies approved under the National Parks Act 1980 and other Acts and cannot derogate from any general policy, and
- a national park management plan cannot derogate from any relevant conservation management strategy.

The effect of these requirements is that the management plan for a national park has to be consistent with General Policy. If a course of action is proposed or an issue arises on which a national park management plan is silent, the General Policy (as well as the Act and the relevant conservation management strategy) will still need to be taken into account for any direction or guidance it gives on the issue. Specifically, the department is required (subject to the Act and in accordance with General Policy, and any conservation management strategy and this plan) under section 43 of the Act to :

*...administer and manage all national parks in such manner as to secure to the public the fullest proper use and enjoyment of the parks consistent with the preservation of their natural and historic features and the protection and well-being of their native plants and animals.*

The General Policy provides a framework for the development of conservation management strategies and national park management plans, and through these documents, the identification of what conservation outcomes are to be sought at specific places. However, the General Policy avoids undue prescription in terms of how those outcomes will be achieved so that managers can adjust their operations in the light of new technology and resources.

### 3. CONSERVATION ACT 1987

The Conservation Act 1987 established the Department of Conservation.

Section 6 of the Conservation Act sets out the functions of the Department of Conservation: The functions of the Department are to administer this Act and the enactments specified in Schedule 1...”

The National Parks Act 1980 is one of the Acts specified in Schedule 1 of the Conservation Act.

Under section 4 of the Conservation Act, the Department of Conservation is required to interpret and administer the National Parks Act 1980 to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. However, where there is clearly an inconsistency between the provisions of the National Parks Act and the principles of the Treaty, the provisions of the National Parks Act will prevail.

Chapter 2 of the General Policy provides guidance on the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi which continue to evolve.

Roles of the department in respect of freshwater under the Conservation Act which are not covered by the National Parks Act include:

- responsibility for the development and enforcement of regulations including the Whitebait Fishing Regulations 1994 and the Whitebait Fishing (West Coast) Regulations 1994
- New Zealand Fish and Game Council’s management of sports fish and game and their habitats (except in the Taupo fishery).

The Conservation Act establishes the New Zealand Conservation Authority (the Authority) and provides for the Minister of Conservation to establish regional conservation boards. Two of the functions of the Authority relevant to this plan are the adoption of statements of General Policy for National Parks and the approval of national park management plans. The Otago and West Coast Conservation Boards have an important role in the development of the management plan and in considering and hearing public submissions on the draft. All these bodies are independent of the government and provide an important link between the community and the department.

### 4. WILDLIFE ACT 1953

This Act covers all wildlife, with the exception of fish covered by the Fisheries Act 1983 and the Conservation Act 1987, animals covered by the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and marine mammals covered by the Marine Mammals Protection Act

1978. Some wildlife species are fully protected by the Wildlife Act and others, including certain indigenous and exotic bird species, can be hunted under regulations administered by Fish and Game New Zealand. These provisions apply in national parks but are read together with the General Policy and the national park management plan.

## 5. WILD ANIMAL CONTROL ACT 1977

The purpose of this Act is to provide for better control of harmful species of introduced wild animals (defined in section 2 of this Act) and to regulate the activities of recreational and commercial hunters so as to achieve effective wild animal control.

## 6. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991 (RMA)

The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Natural and physical resources include land, water, air, soil, minerals, energy, all structures and all forms of plants and animals (whether indigenous to New Zealand or introduced).

Land, air and water activities are subject to the provisions of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, the regional policy statement and regional and district plans, and may require resource consents.

In limited cases the RMA may not apply to activities of the Crown, providing:

- they are a land use as defined in section 9 of the RMA
- they do not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the park
- they do not contravene section 13 of the RMA (restrictions on the use of the beds of lakes and rivers)
- they are consistent with a conservation management strategy and/or a national park management plan.

The relevant councils in relation to this management plan are the Otago and West Coast Regional Councils and the Queenstown Lakes, Westland and Southland District Councils. The various regional plans and the district plans also contain provisions of relevance to Mount Aspiring National Park, and some activities undertaken by the Department of Conservation may require resource consents under these council plans. Resource consents may also be required by others undertaking activities within Mount Aspiring National Park.

## 7. CROWN MINERALS ACT 1991

The purpose of the Crown Minerals Act as described in its long title is to: *...restate and reform the law relating to the management of Crown-owned minerals.*"

An amendment to this Act in 1997 restricted mining for Crown owned minerals in Crown owned land described in Schedule 4 of the Crown Minerals Act. This

includes all land currently gazetted as Mount Aspiring National Park. Only limited and low impact mining activities may be permitted in certain circumstances as described in section 61(1A) of that Act.

## 8. TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU ACT 1996

This Act established Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as a corporate body with the authority to act on behalf of all Ngāi Tahu whānui. The Act also records the takiwā or tribal area of Ngāi Tahu, as established by the Māori Appellate Court in 1990.

## 9. DEED OF SETTLEMENT BETWEEN THE CROWN AND TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU 1997 AND NGĀI TAHU CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT 1998

On 21 November 1997, the Crown and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu entered into a Deed of Settlement (the Deed) to resolve the longstanding Ngāi Tahu claims against the Crown which had been reported on by the Waitangi Tribunal. Through the Deed the Crown acknowledged that Ngāi Tahu had suffered grave injustices which had significantly impaired Ngāi Tahu's economic, social and cultural development. The Deed recorded the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the Ngāi Tahu historical claims. The settlement was ratified by Parliament and passed into legislation through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

Mechanisms established in the Deed and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, place a number of specific obligations on the Department of Conservation with respect to land that it administers, including Mount Aspiring National Park. These obligations are in addition to those imposed by section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987.

In relation to Mount Aspiring National Park the obligations include provision for the following (appendix 5):

- tōpuni
- Deeds of Recognition
- place name changes
- taonga species management
- Department of Conservation protocols.

The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act binds the Crown. It is to be interpreted in a manner which best furthers the agreements expressed in the Deed.

### **Tōpuni**

The concept of tōpuni is derived from the traditional Ngāi Tahu tikanga (custom) of persons of rangatira (chiefly) status extending their mana and protection over a person or area by placing their cloak over them or it. In its new application a tōpuni confirms and places an overlay of Ngāi Tahu values on specific places managed by the department. A tōpuni does not over-ride or alter the existing land status (national park), but ensures that Ngāi Tahu values are also recognised, acknowledged and provided for.

In Mount Aspiring National Park tōpuni are placed over Mount Aspiring/Tititea, Mount Earnslaw/Pikirakatahi and Te Korokō (Dart/Slipstream). A tōpuni involves three levels of information:

- a statement of the Ngāi Tahu values in relation to the area
- a set of principles aimed at ensuring that the department avoids harming or diminishing those values.
- specific actions which the Director-General of Conservation has agreed to undertake to give effect to those principles.

The department, the Otago Conservation Board and the New Zealand Conservation Authority must have particular regard for tōpuni values and principles when developing any policy, strategy or plan. They must also consult with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and have particular regard to its views as to the effect of that policy, strategy or plan on the Ngāi Tahu values.

The high mountains inspired fear, awe, and respect, for they were the places of the atua/gods and other spirits. Generally, Māori would not climb to the summit of a tapu mountain. The high places are the most significant landmarks, and their physical presence renders them inseparable from their tribal associations and relationships. Climbers are asked to respect these values when they make their climbing plans.

### **Deeds of Recognition**

A Deed of Recognition provides for Ngāi Tahu input into the decision-making processes of the Crown body responsible for administration of each named area. It recognises Ngāi Tahu's historic, spiritual, cultural and traditional relationship with each area and the manawhenua status resulting from that relationship. It also creates an obligation on the department to consult with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and to have particular regard to its views in relation to the management of each area.

There are three places in Mount Aspiring National Park, with a Deed of Recognition. They are: Tititea (Mount Aspiring), Pikirakatahi (Mount Earnslaw) and Te Korokō(Dart Slipstream).

### **Place name changes**

The following place names in Mount Aspiring National Park have been officially changed to dual names in recognition of the Ngāi Tahu relationship with the landscape:

- Dart River/Te Awa Whakatipu
- Haast Pass/Tioripatea
- Harris Saddle/Tarahaka Whakatipu
- Mount Aspiring/Tititea
- Mount Earnslaw/Pikirakatahi

### **Taonga species**

Through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 the Crown acknowledges the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with some of their taonga (treasured) species. Those listed in the Act include 49 indigenous birds, 58 plants, seven fish, five shellfish and six marine mammal species. The taonga

species found within the park are identified in Appendices 6 and 7, for birds and plants respectively. It should be noted that species other than those identified may also be taonga to Ngāi Tahu. The list includes many endangered species, which the department is currently actively managing. The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act provides for greater Ngāi Tahu participation in the management of certain taonga species, including involvement in some species recovery groups, and consultation over species management. For example Ngāi Tahu has a representative on the kiwi recovery group, which advises on management of that species within the park and beyond.

### **Protocols**

Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act the Minister of Conservation has issued protocols setting out how the department and Ngāi Tahu will work together on specified matters of cultural importance to Ngāi Tahu.

Section 281 of this Act provides a definition of protocol for this purpose as follows:

*...the term protocol means a statement in writing, issued by the Crown through the Minister of Conservation to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, which sets out—*

- (a) How the Department of Conservation will exercise its functions, powers, and duties in relation to specified matters within the Ngāi Tahu claim area; and*
- (b) How the Department of Conservation will, on a continuing basis, interact with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and provide for Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu's input into its decision-making process".*

The protocols cover cultural materials, historic resources, freshwater fisheries, culling of species, visitor and public information and Resource Management Act 1991 advocacy. The protocols make general statements about how the department should conduct work with Ngāi Tahu in these areas. The protocols have been quoted where relevant in this plan and are included in Appendix 5





# Appendix 2: Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws 1981

## CONTENTS

- 1 Title and commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Pollution of parks
- 4 Disposal of refuse
- 5 Camping
- 5A Conditions on access to certain places
- 6 Use of park huts
- 7 Fires
- 8 Vehicles
- 9 Parking of vehicles
- 10 Aircraft
- 11 Competitive sports
- 12 Use of spotlight for hunting prohibited
- 13 Portable generators
- 14 Public address systems
- 15 Offences
- 16 Penalties
- 17 Proceedings under Acts in respect of offences

### **1 Title and commencement**

- (1) These bylaws may be cited as the Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws 1981.
- (2) These bylaws shall come into force on the 1st day of April 1981.

### **2 Interpretation**

In these bylaws, unless the context otherwise requires, **The Act** means the National Parks Act 1980

**Aerodrome** means an aerodrome licensed under the Civil Aviation Regulations 1953 and includes any place which is within the park and which is authorised under those regulations for use as an aerodrome

**Camp** includes staying overnight in any vehicle or boat

*Camp: this definition was substituted, as from 2 January 1997, by regulation 2 Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws 1981, Amendment No1(SR1996/359).*

**Camping site** means any area that has been appropriated as a camping site under section 49(d) of the Act or under section 28(1)(i) of the National Parks Act 1952

*Camping site: this definition was substituted as from 2 January 1997, by regulation 2 Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws 1981, Amendment No 1 (SR 1996/359).*

**Hut** means a hut, hostel, or other building owned by the Department and available for public accommodation in the park

**Hut warden** means an officer or employee of the Department bearing a written authorisation from the Commissioner empowering him to supervise the activities relating to any hut or huts in the park

**Official notice** means a conspicuous notice publicly displayed containing instructions or directions as to conduct in the park

**Park** means the Mount Aspiring National Park

**Road** includes all tracks formed for the use of vehicles and all bridges, culverts, and fords forming part of any road.

**Routeburn track** means the Routeburn track as defined on a map held at the Otago conservancy office of the Department of Conservation at Dunedin

*The definition of Routeburn track was inserted, as from 2 January 1997, by regulation 2 Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws 1981, Amendment No 1 (SR 1996/359).*

Other expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

### **3 Pollution of parks**

No person shall:

- (a) Wilfully or carelessly pollute in any manner the waters of the park; or
- (b) Wilfully or carelessly spill or cause to be spilled any petrol, oil, or similar substance in the park.

### **4 Disposal of refuse**

No person shall:

- (a) Leave any object or substance introduced into the park by him, or introduced into the park and in his possession, in any part of the park other than in a suitable litter receptacle provided in the park; or
- (b) Bury any refuse in the park.

### **5 Camping**

- (1) No person shall, without the prior permission of a ranger or officer or employee of the Department, camp in the park within 200 metres of a formed road.
- (2) Every person who camps on a camping site in the park shall observe any direction:
  - (a) Which is:
    - (i) Given to him by a ranger or officer or employee of the Department; or
    - (ii) Brought to his attention by an official notice; and
  - (b) Which relates to the part or parts of the camping site that maybe used for camping (including a direction that prohibits camping on any part or parts of the camping site).
- (3) Every person who camps in the park, whether on a camping site or otherwise, shall leave the area on which he camps clean and tidy after use.
- (4) No person shall camp in the park for more than 14 consecutive days without the consent of a ranger or officer of the Department.

## **5A Conditions on access to certain places**

- (1) Any person may have access to:
  - (a) The Mount Cook/Westland Alpine track and all land within 500 metres on either side of that track: (*\* see note below*)
  - (b) The area within 100 metres radius of any hut:
  - (c) Any emergency sheltersubject to the conditions in subclause (2) of this bylaw.
- (2) No person shall camp in any place or part of any place listed in subclause (1) of this bylaw unless:
  - (a) That place or that part of the place is a camping site; or
  - (b) That place is an emergency shelter and that person is camping in that shelter in an emergency.

*This bylaw was inserted, as from 2 January 1997, by regulation 3 Mount Aspiring National Park Bylaws 1981, Amendment No 1 (SR 1996/359).*

## **6 Use of park huts**

- (1) Except in an emergency, no person shall use any one hut for more than 2 successive nights without the prior consent of a ranger or officer or employee of the Department.
- (2) Every person who uses a hut shall leave it in a clean and tidy condition after use.
- (3) No person shall remain in any hut after he has been directed to leave by a ranger or hut warden on the grounds that he has acted in a manner likely to offend or annoy other people, or has damaged or appears likely to cause damage to a hut.
- (4) No person shall cause or allow any dog for which he is responsible to enter or be under any hut

## **7 Fires**

- (1) No person shall light within the park any fire (other than a fire fuelled by gas or vaporised petrol, oil, or similar substance) within 200 metres of any formed road unless the fire is in a camping site or in a permanently constructed fireplace.
- (2) No person shall light a fire within the park in circumstances where it is likely to present a fire hazard.
- (3) No person shall light a fire within the park (except in a permanently constructed fireplace) within 3 metres of any tree or dry vegetation.
- (4) Every person who lights a fire within the park shall keep that fire continuously under supervision until it is completely extinguished.
- (5) No person shall drop, throw, or otherwise place in any combustible material any match, lighted cigarette, or other lighted matter, except for the purpose of lighting a fire as permitted by these bylaws.
- (6) Nothing in this bylaw shall exempt any person from the requirement to obtain an authority or permit to light a fire in the open air within the park pursuant to sections 23 and 24 of the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977 or any other requirement of that Act and any regulations made or fire control measures taken under the authority of that Act.

*Note: "The 1981 bylaws contain an obvious error in that this clause refers to a track within another national park. This error will be fixed when bylaws are reviewed".*

## **8 Vehicles**

- (1) Except in an emergency or where the Commissioner considers it necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the park, no person shall drive a vehicle or permit a vehicle under his control to remain in any part of the park that is not a formed road or camping site, or has not been appropriated as a parking place under the Act.
- (2) No person shall drive a vehicle on a formed road (not being a public road) within the park:
  - (a) If the vehicle is of a class excluded by an official notice from that formed road; or
  - (b) If the vehicle is display a current warrant of fitness; or
  - (c) If the driver does not hold a current driver's licence for the particular class of vehicle being driven.
- (3) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any person who is operating a vehicle in accordance with an express authorisation in any lease or licence granted under any of sections 49 to 51 of the Act or any easement granted under section 54 of the Act.

## **9 Parking of vehicles**

The driver of any vehicle shall ensure:

- (a) That it is parked in accordance with the directions of any ranger or officer or employee of the Department, or the directions contained in any official notice; or
- (b) Where no such directions are given, that it is parked in a safe and considerate manner and position

## **10 Aircraft**

- (1) Except in an emergency or where authorised by a licence or permit issued under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 or where the Commissioner considers it necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the park:
  - (a) No person shall land an aircraft at or take off from any place within the park that is not an aerodrome:
  - (b) No person shall hover an aircraft over any part of the park.
- (2) The pilot in command of an aircraft which flies in contravention of, or fails to comply with, subclause (1) of this bylaw commits an offence against these bylaws.
- (3) The Commissioner may, by official notice, prohibit persons from entering any part of the park that is likely to be affected by the landing or taking off of aircraft within the park for such a period of time as he considers necessary for the safety of the public.
- (4) Every person commits an offence against these bylaws who wilfully enters or wilfully remains on any part of the park at a time when entry to that part of the park is prohibited by an official notice under subclause (3) of this bylaw.
- (5) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any person who is operating an aircraft in accordance with an express authorisation in any lease or licence granted under any of sections 49 to 51 of the Act or any easement granted under section 54 of the Act.

## **11 Competitive sports**

- (1) No person shall, without the prior written consent of a ranger or officer or employee of the Department, conduct or engage in any competitive sport or in any organised training for any competitive sport in the park.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any activity carried out on any land that is being administered under the Tourist and Health Resorts Control Act 1908 or the Tourist Hotel Corporation Act 1974.

## **12 Use of spotlight for hunting prohibited**

No person shall use a spotlight within the park for the purpose of identifying or dazzling prey.

## **13 Portable generators**

- (1) Except in an emergency or where the Commissioner considers it is necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the park, no person shall install or operate a portable electric generator in any part of the park.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any activity carried out on any land that is being administered under the Tourist and Health Resorts Control Act 1908 or the Tourist Hotel Corporation Act 1974.

## **14 Public address systems**

- (1) No person shall install or operate any public address system in the park unless that system:
  - (a) Is installed in a building or vehicle; and
  - (b) Cannot be heard outside that building or vehicle.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw shall prevent the installation or operation of a public address system in the park for the purpose of making announcements relating to the safety of the pub

## **15 Offences**

Every person commits an offence against these bylaws who acts in contravention of or fails to comply in any respect with any of the provisions of these bylaws.

## **16 Penalties**

Every person who commits an offence against these bylaws is liable on summary conviction:

- (a) In the case of an offence against bylaw 10(2) of these bylaws, to a fine not exceeding \$5,000
- (b) In the case of any other offence against these bylaws, to a fine not exceeding \$500.

## **17 Proceedings under Acts in respect of offences**

Nothing in these bylaws shall limit or prevent the taking of proceedings under any Act in respect of any offence committed within the park.

*Issued under the authority of the Regulations Act 1936. Date of notification in Gazette: 20 March 1981.*



# Appendix 3: Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997

## WATER CONSERVATION (KAWARAU) ORDER 1997

(SR 1997/38)

### Note

This order is administered in the Ministry for the Environment.

PURSUANT to sections 214 of the Resource Management Act 1991, His Excellency the Governor-General, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, makes the following order.

### CONTENTS

- 1 Title and commencement
  - 2 Interpretation
  - 3 Preservation in natural state
  - 4 Protection of characteristics
  - 5 Exemptions
  - 6 Further exemptions
  - 7 Provisions for Nevis River
  - 8 Existing permits may be replaced
  - 9 Lake Dunstan not affected
  - 10 Scope
- Schedule 1: Water to be preserved  
Schedule 2: Waters to be protected

## 1 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

- (1) This order may be cited as the Water Conservation (Kawarau) Order 1997.
- (2) This order comes into force on the 28th day after the date of its notification in the Gazette.

## 2 INTERPRETATION

In this order, unless the context otherwise requires,:

**Act** means the Resource Management Act 1991

**Preserved waters** means the waters set out in Schedule 1 of this order

**Protected waters** means the waters set out in Schedule 2 of this order.



### 3 PRESERVATION IN NATURAL STATE

- (1) It is declared that the waters described in Schedule 1 contain one or more of the following outstanding amenity and intrinsic values which are afforded by waters in their natural state:
  - (a) Natural and physical qualities and characteristics that contribute to:
    - (i) People's appreciation of pleasantness of waters:
    - (ii) Aesthetic coherence:
    - (iii) Cultural and recreational attributes:
  - (b) Biological and genetic diversity of ecosystems:
  - (c) Essential characteristics that determine the ecosystem's integrity, form, functioning, and resilience.
- (2) Because of the outstanding amenity and intrinsic values recognised in subclause (1), these outstanding values shall be sustained.
- (3) Because of the outstanding amenity and intrinsic values recognised in subclause (1), it is declared that the water bodies set out in Schedule 1 are outstanding in their natural state.
- (4) Because the water bodies set out in Schedule 1 are recognised to be outstanding in their natural state, they must be preserved as far as possible in their natural state.
- (5) Except as provided in clauses 5 and 6 of this order, the exercise by a regional council of its functions and powers under section 30(1)(e) and (f) of the Act (as they relate to water) are restricted or prohibited so as to retain the preserved waters as far as possible in their natural state.

### 4 PROTECTION OF CHARACTERISTICS

- (1) It is declared that the waters set out in Schedule 2 which are no longer in their natural state contain one or more amenity and intrinsic values which warrant protection because they are considered outstanding.
- (2) Because of the outstanding amenity and intrinsic values recognised in subclause (1), these outstanding values shall be sustained.
- (3) Because of the outstanding amenity and intrinsic values recognised in subclause (1), it is declared that the water bodies described in Schedule 2 contain one or more of the following outstanding characteristics, as set out in Schedule 2:
  - (a) As a habitat for terrestrial and aquatic organisms:
  - (b) As a fishery:
  - (c) For its wild, scenic, and other natural characteristics:
  - (d) For scientific values:
  - (e) For recreational, or historical purposes:
  - (f) For significance in accordance with tikanga Maori.
- (4) Because of the outstanding characteristics specified in subclause (3), the characteristics of the waters, as set out in Schedule 2, are protected.
- (5) Except as provided in this order the exercise by a regional council of its functions and powers under section 30(1)(e) and (f) of the Act (as they relate to water) are restricted or prohibited as set out in Schedule 2.

## 5 EXEMPTIONS

The restrictions and prohibitions in clauses 3(5) and 4(5) and schedule 2 do not limit the regional council's functions or powers to grant a resource consent or to make a rule for any part of the preserved waters or protected waters for all or any of the following purposes:

- (a) Maintenance or protection of any network utility operation (as defined in section 166 of the Act) or any public or private road or any bridge:
- (b) Maintenance of soil conservation and river protection works:
- (c) Research into, protection of, enhancement of, or restoration of values and characteristics for which the water bodies are being preserved or protected, as the case may be:
- (d) On the same or similar conditions for any lawful use of water being undertaken immediately before the date on which this order came into force.

## 6 FURTHER EXEMPTIONS

- (1) This clause applies to:
  - (a) The Dart River mainstem from Lake Wakatipu to its confluence with the Beans Burn; and
  - (b) The Rees River mainstem from Lake Wakatipu to its confluence with Hunter Stream.
- (2) The restrictions and prohibitions in clause 4(5) and Schedule 2 do not limit the regional council's functions and powers to grant a resource consent or to make a rule for the waters referred to in subclause (1) for all or any of the following purposes:
  - (a) The construction, maintenance, and protection of roads and bridges:
  - (b) Any exercise of the powers of a Catchment Board under the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941:
  - (c) Any exercise of the powers of a River Board or local authority under the River Boards Act 1908:
  - (d) Any exercise of the powers of a Land Drainage Board or local authority under the Land Drainage Act 1908.
- (3) The purposes in subclause (2) include:
  - (a) The undertaking of work necessary to prevent or control soil erosion and flooding affecting properties adjacent to the above water bodies including work in the riverbed such as (but not by way of limitation) the diversion of water and damming of water to construct river training works, groynes, and other flood protection works:
  - (b) The maintenance of existing flood protection and erosion control works both in and adjacent to the above water bodies:
  - (c) Action taken in accordance with section 330 of the Resource Management Act 1991 to carry out any of the works referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b).

## 7 PROVISIONS FOR NEVIS RIVER

The regional council may grant a resource consent or make a rule in a plan for hydro-electric development in respect of the Nevis River if that resource consent or rule complies with the restrictions and prohibitions set out in Schedule 2.

## 8 EXISTING PERMITS MAY BE REPLACED

The restrictions and prohibitions in clauses 3(5) and 4(5) and Schedule 2 do not limit the regional council's functions in respect of any part of the preserved or protected waters to replace any existing resource consent or grant any resource consent in substitution for an expiring resource consent if the new resource consent is granted on substantially the same terms and conditions as the existing or expiring resource consent.

## 9 LAKE DUNSTAN NOT AFFECTED

Nothing in this order affects the levels of Lake Dunstan or the operation of the Clyde power station.

## 10 SCOPE

Nothing in this order limits the effect of sections 14(3)(b) and 14(3)(e) of the Act relating to the use of water for an individual's reasonable domestic needs, the reasonable needs of an individual's animals for drinking water, and for fire-fighting purposes

## SCHEDULE 1

### ***Waters to be preserved***

All map references NZMS 1

WATERS	OUTSTANDING AMENITY AND INTRINSIC VALUES
Dart River mainstem above the Beans Burn confluence to source (S113:226162 to S114:465060):	a, b, c, e, f
All tributaries of the Dart River within the boundaries of the Mount Aspiring National Park, excluding Route Burn, but including the sections of the Rock Burn and Beans Burn within the boundary of the Mount Aspiring National Park:	a, b, c, e, f
Parts of tributaries of the Dart River not within the Mount Aspiring National Park; Rock Burn (S113:237131 to S113:234129); Beans Burn (S113:226162 to S113:221170):	a, b, c, e, f
Route Burn from confluence with Dart River to source, and all its tributaries, including Left Branch and North Branch (S122:245058 to S122:125093 and S113:135145):	a, b, c, d, e, f
Rees River mainstem about Hunter Stream confluence to source (S114:363204 to S114:451273):	a, b
All tributaries of the Rees River within the boundaries of the Mount Aspiring National Park:	a, b

Greenstone River mainstem from Lake Wakatipu to source, including Lake McKellar and its tributaries (S122:292812 to S122:112927 and S122:084929):	a, d, f
Caples River mainstem from Greenstone River confluence to source (S122:260812 to S122:128960 and S122:135901):	a, d, f
Lochnagar and Lake Creek (at or about S114:490230; and S114:526193 to S114:503230):	f
Nevis wetland (all water bodies upstream of S143:768240 on a tributary of Roaring Lion Creek).	f

**Key:**

**Amenity values:**

- (a) Natural and physical qualities and characteristics that contribute to people's appreciation of pleasantness of waters:
- (b) Natural and physical qualities and characteristics that contribute to aesthetic coherence:
- (c) Natural and physical qualities and characteristics that contribute to cultural attributes:
- (d) Natural and physical qualities and characteristics that contribute to recreational attributes.

**Intrinsic values:**

- (e) Biological and genetic diversity of ecosystems: Essential characteristics that determine the ecosystem's integrity, form, functioning, and resilience.

**SCHEDULE 2**

***Waters to be protected***

WATERS	OUTSTANDING CHARACTERISTICS	RESTRICTIONS AND PROHIBITIONS
Kawarau River mainstem from Scrubby Stream to Lake Wakatipu control gates (S133:940715 to S132:615707)	(c) wild and scenic characteristics;  (c) natural characteristics, in particular the return flow in the upper section when the Shotover River is in high flood;  (d) scientific values, in particular the return flow in the upper section when the Shotover River is in high flood;  (e) recreational purposes, in particular rafting, jetboating, and kayaking.	(i) no damming allowed;  (ii) water quality to be managed to Class CR standard.
Nevis River mainstem gorge from Nevis Crossing to Kawarau River confluence (S133:877677 to S133:847538)	(c) wild characteristics;  (e) recreational purposes, in particular fishing and kayaking.	(i) no damming allowed unless a rule in a plan or condition in any water permit granted makes provision for river flows to be provided at sufficient levels to enable kayaking to be undertaken in the gorge at times stated in the plan or permit, and the extent of any impounded water is not beyond S143:836485;  (ii) fish passage to be maintained;  (iii) water quality to be managed to Class CR, Class F, and Class FS standards.

<p>Nevis River mainstem above Nevis Crossing to source (S133:847538 to S142:673213)</p>	<p>(c) scenic characteristics;</p> <p>(e) recreational purposes, in particular fishing.</p>	<p>(i) no damming allowed unless a rule in a plan or condition in any water permit granted makes provision for river flows to be provided at sufficient levels to enable kayaking to be undertaken in the gorge at times stated in the plan or permit, and the extent of any impounded water is not beyond S143:836485;</p> <p>(ii) fish passage to be maintained;</p> <p>(iii) water quality to be managed to Class F and Class FS standards.</p>
<p>Shotover River mainstem (at or about S132:645720 to S114:542262)</p>	<p>(c) wild and scenic characteristics;</p> <p>(c) natural characteristics, in particular the high natural sediment load and active delta at confluence with Kawarau River;</p> <p>(d) scientific value, in particular the high natural sediment load and active delta at confluence with Kawarau River;</p> <p>(e) recreational purposes, in particular rafting, kayaking, and jetboating;</p> <p>(f) historical purposes, in particular goldmining.</p>	<p>(i) no damming allowed;</p> <p>(ii) water quality to be managed to Class CR standard.</p>
<p>Dart River mainstem from Lake Wakatipu to confluence with Beans Burn (at or about S122:291916 to S113:226162)</p>	<p>(a) habitat for wildlife;</p> <p>(c) scenic characteristics</p> <p>(c) natural characteristics, in particular natural turbidity;</p> <p>(d) scientific value, in particular natural turbidity;</p> <p>(g) significance in accordance with tikanga Maori, in particular sites at the mouth of the river.</p>	<p>(i) no damming allowed;</p> <p>(ii) braiding of water to be maintained.</p>
<p>Rees River mainstem from Lake Wakatipu to confluence with Hunter (at or about S123:301915 to S114:363204)</p>	<p>(a) habitat for wildlife;</p> <p>(c) scenic characteristics;</p> <p>(g) significance in accordance with tikanga Maori, in particular sites at the mouth of the river.</p>	<p>(i) no damming allowed;</p> <p>(ii) braiding of water to be maintained</p>
<p>Diamond Lake, Diamond Creek, and Reid Lake (at or about S122:290050; S122:299036 to S123:305987)</p>	<p>(a) habitat for wildlife and quinnat salmon;</p> <p>(b) fishery.</p>	<p>(i) no damming allowed; (ii) fish passage to be maintained; (iii) water quality to be managed to Class F and Class FS standards.</p>
<p>Lake Wakatipu (from outlet at control gates (S132:615707) to confluences of Dart River (at or about S122:291916) and Rees River (at or about S123:301915) and including whole lake)</p>	<p>(b) fishery;</p> <p>(c) scenic characteristics</p> <p>(d) scientific value, in particular water clarity, and bryophyte community;</p> <p>(e) recreational purposes, in particular boating;</p> <p>(g) significance in accordance with tikanga Maori, in particular sites at the head of the lake, and the legend of the lake itself.</p>	<p>(i) fish passage to be maintained;</p> <p>(iii) water quality to be managed to Class AE, Class CR, Class F, and Class FS standards.</p>

Lochy River mainstem (S132:592511 to S142:328409 and S142:307380)	(b) fishery;  (e) recreational purposes, in particular fishing.	(i) fish passage to be maintained;  (ii) water quality to be managed to Class F and Class FS standards.
Von River mainstem (S132:353629 to S141:288380 and S131:216620)	(b) fishery; (e) recreational purposes, in particular fishing.	(i) fish passage to be maintained; (ii) water quality to be managed to Class F and Class FS standards.

**Key:**

***Outstanding characteristics (S 199(2)(b) and (c) of Act):***

- (a) as habitat for terrestrial or aquatic organisms:
- (b) as a fishery:
- (c) for its wild, scenic or other natural characteristics:
- (d) for scientific and ecological values:
- (e) for recreational purposes:
- (f) for historical purposes:
- (g) for significance in accordance with tikanga Maori

**RESTRICTIONS AND PROHIBITIONS:**

References to Classes are Water Quality Classes as in Schedule 3 of the Act.

**EXPLANATORY NOTE**

This note is not part of the order, but is intended to indicate its general effect.

This order, which comes into force on the 28th day after the date of its notification in the Gazette, declares:

- (a) The waters described in Schedule 1 (the waters in the upper reaches of the Dart River and some of its tributaries, parts of the Route Burn, the upper reaches of the Rees River and some of its tributaries, the upper reaches of the Greenstone and Caples Rivers, Lochnagar and Lake Creek, and the Nevis wetland) are to be preserved as far as possible in their natural state because of the outstanding amenity and intrinsic values of the waters:
- (b) The characteristics of the waters described in Schedule 2 (the waters in parts of the Kawarau River, Nevis River, Shotover River, lower reaches of the Dart River and Rees River, Diamond Lake, Diamond Creek, Reid Lake, Lake Wakatipu, and parts of the Lochy and Von Rivers) are to be protected because of the outstanding intrinsic and amenity values specified in that Schedule.

The order specifies how the waters are to be preserved or protected. The order also specifies the limitations of the protection or preservation.

Issued under the authority of the Acts and Regulations Publication Act 1989.

Date of notification in Gazette: 20 March 1997.



# Appendix 4: Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Protocols

PROTOCOLS issued by the CROWN through the MINISTER OF CONSERVATION regarding THE DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION'S INTERACTION WITH NGĀI TAHU ON SPECIFIED ISSUES

## 1 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1

The purpose of the Conservation Act 1987 is to manage natural and historic resources under that Act and the Acts in the First Schedule of the Conservation Act. Section 4 of the Conservation Act requires that the Act be so interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

### 1.2

The Director-General has certain management responsibilities in terms of legislation and can only delegate or share responsibility for decisions s/he makes within the limits of his/her legislation. However, in making such decisions, the Director-General will provide Te Rūnanga the opportunity for input, consistent with section 4, in its policy, planning and decision-making processes on the matters set out in these Protocols.

### 1.3

These Protocols apply across the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā, which spans five conservancies, and the Southern and Central Regional Offices of the department.

### 1.4

Both the department and Te Rūnanga are seeking a relationship consistent with the Treaty principle of partnership that achieves, over time, the conservation policies, actions and outcomes sought by both Te Rūnanga and the department, as set out in this document.

## 2 PURPOSE OF PROTOCOLS

### 2.1

These protocols are issued pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and clause 12.12 of the 1997 Deed of Settlement between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu, which specifies the following:



### **2.1.1 Definitions**

*Protocol* means a statement in writing, issued by the Crown through the Minister of Conservation to Te Rūnanga, which sets out:

- (a) How the Department of Conservation will exercise its functions, powers, and duties in relation to specified matters within the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area; and
- (b) How the Department of Conservation will, on a continuing basis, interact with Te Rūnanga and provide for Te Rūnanga's input into its decision-making process.

### **2.1.2 Authority to Issue, Amend or Cancel Protocols**

Pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Minister of Conservation may, from time to time, issue, amend, and cancel Protocols.

### **2.1.3 Issue of Protocols**

On Settlement Date (as defined in section 8 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) the Crown has agreed through the Minister of Conservation to issue Protocols in this form on the following matters:

- (a) Cultural materials;
- (b) Freshwater fisheries;
- (c) Culling of species of interest to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Historic resources;
- (e) Resource Management Act 1991 involvement; and
- (f) Visitor and public information.

### **2.1.4 Protocols subject to Crown Obligations**

Pursuant to Section 283 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Protocols are issued and amended, subject to, and without restriction upon:

- (a) The obligations of the Minister of Conservation and the Department of Conservation to discharge their respective functions, powers, and duties in accordance with existing law and government policy from time to time; and
- (b) The Crown's powers to amend policy, and introduce legislation amending existing law.

This clause is not intended to indicate, and should not be interpreted as indicating, any agreement by Te Rūnanga to any amendment to policy which would adversely affect the redress provided by the Crown pursuant to the Settlement Deed or the ability of either party to fulfil its obligations expressed in the Settlement Deed.

### **2.1.5 Noting of Protocols on CMS**

Pursuant to section 284 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998:

- (a) The existence of Protocols, once issued, and as amended from time to time, including a definition of Protocols as set out in section 281 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and a summary of the terms of issue of Protocols, must be noted in conservation management strategies, conservation management plans and national park management plans affecting the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area; and

(b) Noting of Protocols pursuant to section 284(1) of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 is for the purpose of public notice only and is not an amendment to the relevant strategies or plans for the purposes of section 171 of the Conservation Act 1987 or section 46 of the National Parks Act 1980.

### ***2.1.6 Enforceability of Protocols***

Pursuant to section 285 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998:

- (a) The Minister of Conservation must comply with a Protocol as long as it remains in force;
- (b) If the Minister of Conservation fails unreasonably to comply with a Protocol, Te Rūnanga may, subject to the Crown Proceedings Act 1950, enforce the Protocol by way of public law action against the Minister of Conservation;
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), damages are not available as a remedy for a failure to comply with a Protocol; and
- (d) This clause does not apply to any guidelines which are developed pursuant to a Protocol.

### ***2.1.7 Limitation of Rights***

Pursuant to section 286 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, except as expressly provided in the Deed of Settlement, the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, or in a Protocol, a Protocol does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, land held, managed, or administered under the Conservation Act 1987 or a statute listed in the First Schedule of that Act.

## **3 IMPLEMENTATION AND COMMUNICATION**

### **3.1**

The department will seek to establish and maintain communication with Te Rūnanga and its papatipu rūnanga on a continuing basis by:

- (a) Maintaining at the conservancy level, with the assistance of Te Rūnanga, information provided on papatipu rūnanga, their office holders and addresses; and
- (b) Providing reasonable opportunities for Te Rūnanga and papatipu rūnanga to meet with department managers and staff.

### **3.2**

The protocols provide for ongoing implementation of a range of matters, as well as Specific Projects which will require resourcing. It is not intended that all of the Specific Projects listed in these Protocols will be implemented in any one year. Implementation will be over time. Where these Protocols refer to Specific Projects that require resourcing, their implementation will be subject to provision being made in the relevant conservancy business plan. The process for the department implementing any particular Specific Project in a business year will be as follows:

- (a) The department will meet with Te Rūnanga in each conservancy and at Regional level annually to identify priorities for undertaking Specific Projects as listed in these protocols for the upcoming business year;
- (b) The identified priorities will be taken forward by the department into its business planning process at the conservancy and regional levels and considered along with other priorities;
- (c) The decision on whether any Specific Projects will be funded in any business year will be made by the Conservator and the Regional General Manager;
- (d) The department will advise Te Rūnanga of the outcome of this process; and
- (e) Te Rūnanga and the department will then meet again, if required, to finalise a work plan for implementation of the Specific Projects in that business year, in accordance with the resources which have been allocated in the business plan. The department will apply the allocated resources to give effect to that work plan, subject to unforeseen management requirements which may arise from time to time, such as emergencies, adverse weather, staff shortages or reallocation of resources directed by the Minister.

### 3.3

The department will:

- (a) Meet with Te Rūnanga to review implementation of these Protocols and to deal with the matters in clause 3.2; four times per annum, unless otherwise agreed, in each conservancy, twice per annum at regional level, and at least once per annum at Chief Executive level;
- (b) As far as reasonably practicable, train relevant staff on these Protocols and provide ongoing training as required; and
- (c) As far as reasonably practicable, brief Conservation Board and NZCA members on these Protocols and the Ngāi Tahu Settlement, and provide ongoing information as required.

## 4 CULTURAL MATERIALS

### 4.1

For the purpose of these Protocols, cultural materials are defined as:

- (i) Plants, plant materials; and
- (ii) Materials derived from animals, marine mammals or birds, to the extent to which the department holds and is responsible for them, and which are important to Ngāi Tahu in maintaining their culture.

### 4.2

Current legislation means that generally some form of concession or permit is required for any gathering of cultural materials.

### **4.3**

The department will:

- (a) Have particular regard to Te Rūnanga's cultural use policy (Kawa Hua Taiao) as it relates to the department's activities, and other relevant Te Rūnanga statements of policy produced from time to time.
- (b) Consider requests from members of Ngāi Tahu Whānui for the customary use of cultural materials in accordance with the appropriate legislation.
- (c) Agree, where reasonably practicable, for Ngāi Tahu to have access to cultural materials which become available as a result of departmental operations such as track maintenance or clearance or culling of species.
- (d) Consult with Te Rūnanga in circumstances where there are competing requests from non-Ngāi Tahu persons or entities for the use of cultural materials, for example for scientific research purposes, to see if the cultural and scientific or other needs can be reconciled before the department makes a decision in respect of those requests.

### **4.4 Specific projects**

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for each conservancy within the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā that help define levels of customary use of cultural materials, and set conditions, after consideration of tikanga, to be met for gathering;
- (b) Identify local sources of plants and provide advice to Te Rūnanga with respect to the establishment by Te Rūnanga of cultivation sites; and
- (c) Establish departmental cultural materials banks for cultural materials which have come into the department's possession, and guidelines for their use.

## **5 FRESHWATER FISHERIES**

### **5.1**

The department has a statutory role in advocating the conservation of aquatic life and freshwater fisheries generally. Its advocacy for freshwater biota, aquatic habitats and fish passage in all areas is primarily taken via statutory planning processes provided by the Resource Management Act 1991.

### **5.2**

Section 48B of the Conservation Act 1987 (inserted by section 305 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) provides the power to promulgate regulations providing for customary Māori fishing rights with respect to freshwater fisheries within South Island Fisheries Waters. Pursuant to clause 12.14.11(e) of the Deed of Settlement such regulations are to be promulgated as soon as practicable, and in any event no later than two years after Settlement Date. Besides generally consulting with Te Rūnanga and providing for its participation in the conservation and management of customary freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats, the department will consult with, and have particular regard to the advice of, Te Rūnanga in its capacity as an Advisory Committee appointed under section 56 of

the Conservation Act in all matters concerning the management and conservation by the Department of Conservation of Taonga Fish Species (as defined in section 297 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) within the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area. This obligation does not derogate from the obligations of the department under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1998 to give effect to the Treaty of Waitangi.

### **5.3 Advisory Committee**

The department will, in relation to the Taonga Fish Species and as far as reasonably practicable, provide the Advisory Committee with all relevant information to enable it to give informed advice, and will meet with the Advisory Committee at conservancy level as necessary to give effect to the Deed of Settlement and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

### **5.4 Customary freshwater fisheries regulations**

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Provide for Te Rūnanga participation in the development and promulgation of customary freshwater fishing regulations by:
  - (i) Establishing a joint working group;
  - (ii) Setting terms of reference for that working group;
  - (iii) Setting timelines for progress; and
  - (iv) Providing information to Te Rūnanga in a timely manner and allowing Te Rūnanga an opportunity to comment.

### **5.5 Specific**

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for the department with respect to the promotion of compliance with customary freshwater fisheries regulations;
- (b) Develop and implement guidelines for the department with respect to monitoring the efficacy of the customary freshwater fisheries regulations at regular intervals; and
- (c) Develop and implement guidelines for the department with respect to sharing accumulated management information and research data on customary freshwater fisheries with Te Rūnanga.

### **5.6 Other Matters**

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to provide for active participation by Te Rūnanga in the conservation, management and research of customary freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats by:

- (a) Seeking to identify areas for co-operation in advocacy, consistent with clause 9, focussing on fish passage, minimum flows, protection of riparian vegetation and habitats, water quality improvement and in the restoration, rehabilitation or enhancement of customary freshwater fisheries and their freshwater habitats; and
- (b) Consulting with Te Rūnanga in developing or contributing to research programmes that aim to improve the understanding of the biology of customary

freshwater fisheries and their environmental and habitat requirements. The department confirms that it regards Te Rūnanga as a possible science provider or collaborator for research projects funded or promoted by the department in the same manner as other potential providers or collaborators.

### **5.7 Specific Projects**

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Conduct research to establish and address ecosystem threats to specified customary freshwater fisheries including barriers to migration, habitat loss and exotic species interaction;
- (b) Contribute to the resolution of eel management issues, in particular, the administration of the fish passage regulations in the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations, the promotion of the installation of effective fish passages where necessary and monitoring of their effects, by participating in discussions with Te Rūnanga and Te Waka a Māui me ona Toka Mahi Tuna; and
- (c) Identify the need for, and where necessary prepare, management plans for freshwater fisheries management.

## **6 CULLING OF SPECIES OF INTEREST TO NGĀI TAHU**

### **6.1**

As part of an integrated management regime, or because a species population has risen to become an ecological pest, it may from time to time be necessary for the department to carry out a cull of a protected species under the Wildlife Act 1953. The department recognises that Te Rūnanga is interested in such operations in the following ways:

- (a) The carrying out of such a cull where the species to be culled is causing or is likely to cause ecological damage to species or habitats of particular significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (b) The methods to be used in such culls; and
- (c) Cultural materials arising from the cull.

### **6.2**

The department will:

- (a) Have regard to any requests initiated by Te Rūnanga for the carrying out of culling operations;
- (b) Consult with, and have particular regard to the views of, Te Rūnanga before deciding to carry out a cull of protected species on land administered by the department, in respect of the reasons for the cull and the method proposed to be used; and
- (c) In situations where either a Fish and Game Council or a Regional Council intend to carry out a cull of protected species or a game bird and the department has a statutory role in the process, request the relevant body to consult with Te Rūnanga before carrying out any such cull.

## 7 HISTORIC RESOURCES

### 7.1

The Minister acknowledges the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to them. Liaison with Te Rūnanga is important in the management of those places containing sites of historic and cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu, including places of settlement, horticulture, natural resource harvesting, warfare, communication, and places of cultural and spiritual connection.

### 7.2

The department notes that non-disclosure of locations of places known to Ngāi Tahu is a practice used by Ngāi Tahu to preserve the sanctity of a place. Respecting the principle of confidentiality brings management difficulties of a particular kind. Where information is not available, management practices which (unintentionally) contravene the cultural value associated with a specific site, may be put in place. Where reasonably practicable, the department will respect the principle of confidentiality that applies to wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu. The primary responsibility for identifying and assessing Ngāi Tahu heritage values rests with Te Rūnanga.

### 7.3

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Ensure, as far as reasonably practicable, that Ngāi Tahu values attaching to identified wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu managed by the department are respected by the department, for example, by the department giving consideration to impacts from visitor numbers, facilities and services;
- (b) Manage, as far as reasonably practicable, wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu according to the standards of conservation practice outlined in the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 1993;
- (c) Ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable that, when issuing concessions giving authority for other groups to manage land administered by the department, those groups manage the land according to the standards of conservation practice outlined in the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 1993;
- (d) Have particular regard to relevant Te Rūnanga policies, including those relating to Koiwi Tangata (unidentified human remains) and Archaeological and Rock Art Sites;
- (e) Ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that it uses Ngāi Tahu's cultural information only with the consent of Te Rūnanga; and
- (f) When issuing concessions to carry out activities on the land administered by the department, request that the concessionaire consult with Te Rūnanga before using Ngāi Tahu's cultural information.

#### **7.4 Specific Projects**

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for the identification, inventory and management by the department of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu that take into consideration the traditional uses and practices of Ngāi Tahu and are, where reasonably practicable, consistent with Ngāi Tahu tikanga;
- (b) Identify and actively protect specified wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu on land administered by the department;
- (c) Develop and implement guidelines for the active protection of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Identify co-operative projects covering a range of options for the protection and management of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (e) Consult with and seek participation from Te Rūnanga with respect to research, survey or inventory projects that relate specifically to wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to them.

### **8 VISITOR AND PUBLIC INFORMATION**

#### **8.1**

In providing public information and interpretation services and facilities for visitors on the land it manages, the department recognises the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic values.

#### **8.2**

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to encourage respect for Ngāi Tahu values by:

- (a) As far as is reasonably practicable, seeking to raise public awareness of the positive conservation partnerships developed between Te Rūnanga, the department and other stakeholders, for example, by way of publications, presentations and seminars;
- (b) Consulting on the provision of interpretation and visitor facilities (if any) at wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic or cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (c) Ensuring, as far as is reasonably practicable, that department information on new panels, signs, and visitor publications includes Te Rūnanga perspectives and references to the significance of the sites to Ngāi Tahu, where appropriate, including the use of traditional Ngāi Tahu place names; and
- (d) Encouraging Te Rūnanga participation in the department's volunteer and conservation events programmes.



### **8.3 Specific Projects**

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines on the provision of information and interpretation facilities and services for visitors, so as to identify and consider issues of concern to Te Rūnanga;
- (b) Consider possibilities for Te Rūnanga to contribute to visitor appreciation of the cultural values of sites of cultural and historic significance to Ngāi Tahu managed by the department; and
- (c) Provide information to education providers, including kohanga reo and kura kaupapa Māori, for the development of educational resources on conservation issues and associated Ngāi Tahu values.

## **9 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT**

### **9.1**

Te Rūnanga and the department both have concerns with the effects of activities controlled and managed under the Resource Management Act. These include effects on:

- (a) Wetlands;
- (b) Riparian management;
- (c) Effects on freshwater fish habitat;
- (d) Water quality management
- (e) Protection of historic resources; and
- (f) Protection of indigenous vegetation and habitats.

### **9.2**

From time to time, Te Rūnanga and the department will seek to identify further issues of mutual interest for discussion. It is recognised that their concerns in relation to any particular resource management issue may diverge and that each of them will continue to make separate submissions.

### **9.3**

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to discuss the general approach that will be taken by each of Te Rūnanga and the department in respect of advocacy under the Resource Management Act, and seek to identify their respective priorities and issues of mutual concern.

### **9.4**

The department will:

- (a) Have regard to the priorities and issues of mutual concern identified in clause 9.3 in making decisions in respect of advocacy under the Resource Management Act.
- (b) Make non-confidential resource information available to Te Rūnanga to assist in improving the effectiveness of Resource Management Act advocacy work at the Papatipu Rūnanga level.

10 AMENDMENT AND REVIEW PROVISIONS FROM THE DEED

**10.1 Pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998**

- (a) Protocols may be amended or cancelled by the Minister of Conservation, from time to time at the initiative of either the Crown or Te Rūnanga;
- (b) The Minister of Conservation may amend or cancel Protocols only after consulting Te Rūnanga and having regard to its views; and
- (c) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the amendment, or cancellation of a Protocol, the Minister of Conservation must notify such amendment, or cancellation in the Gazette.



# Appendix 5: Bird Species in the Park

SPECIES <sup>1</sup>	MAORI NAME	STATUS	THREAT CLASSIFICATION <sup>2</sup>	TAONGA SPECIES <sup>3</sup>	HABITATS
Banded dotterel	Tutriwhatu	Endemic	Gradual decline	No	Riverbed
Black-billed gull		Endemic	Serious decline	No	Riverbed
Brown creeper	Pipipi	Endemic	Not threatened	No	Forest
NZ scaup	Papango	Endemic	Not threatened	No	Lakes
Rock wren	Tuke	Endemic	Nationally vulnerable	No	Alpine
Bellbird	Korimako	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
Black-fronted tern	Tarapiroe	Endemic	Nationally endangered	Yes	Riverbed
Blue Duck	Whio	Endemic	Nationally endangered	Yes	Forest, river
Brown kiwi (Haast)	Tokoeka	Endemic	Nationally critical	Yes	Forest, alpine
SI fantail	Piwakawaka	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
Grey warbler	Riroriro	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
Kea	Kea	Endemic	Nationally endangered	Yes	Alpine
Long-tailed cuckoo	Koekoea	Endemic	Gradual decline	Yes	Forest
Yellowhead	Mōhua	Endemic	Nationally endangered	Yes	Forest
Morepork	Ruru koukou	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
NZ wood pigeon	Kererū	Endemic	Gradual decline	Yes	Forest
NZ Falcon 'eastern'	Kārearea	Endemic	Gradual decline	Yes	Forest, open
NZ shoveller	Kuruwheku	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Lakes, swamps
Paradise shelduck	Putakitaki	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Open, swamps
SI fernbird	Mata	Endemic	Sparse	Yes	Swamps
SI Kākā	Kākā	Endemic	Nationally endangered	Yes	Forest
SI rifleman	Tititipounamu	Endemic	Gradual decline	Yes	Forest
SI robin	Kakaruai	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
SI tomtit	Miromiro	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
Tui	Tui	Endemic	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
Yellow-crowned parakeet	Kākāriki	Endemic	Gradual decline	Yes	Forest
SI pied oystercatcher	Torea	Native	Not threatened	No	Riverbed

<sup>1</sup> From the recognised *New Zealand Bird Name Database*

<sup>2</sup> As listed in Hitchmough et al 2007

<sup>3</sup> As listed in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act

<b>SPECIES<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>MAORI NAME</b>	<b>STATUS</b>	<b>THREAT CLASSIFICATION<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>TAONGA SPECIES<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>HABITATS</b>
Silvereye	Tahou	Native	Not threatened	No	Forest
Spotless crane		Native	Sparse	No	Swamps
Spur winged plover		Native	Not threatened	No	Open, riverbed
Welcome swallow		Native	Coloniser	No	Riverbed, open
White-faced heron		Native	Not threatened	No	Lakes, riverbed
Australasian harrier	Kāhū	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Riverbed, open
Black shag	Koau	Native	Sparse	Yes	Riverbed
Grey duck	Parera	Native	Nationally endangered	Yes	Lakes, swamps
Grey teal	Tete	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Lakes
Kingfisher	Kotare	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Riverbed
Little shag	Koau	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Riverbed
Pied shag	Koau	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Riverbed
Pied stilt	Pōaka	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Lakes
Pipit	Pīhoihoi	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Open
Pukeko		Native	Not threatened	Yes	Swamps
Black-backed Gull	Karoro	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Open
Shining cuckoo	Pipiharauroa	Native	Not threatened	Yes	Forest
Red-billed gull	Tarapunga	Native	Gradual decline	No	Riverbed, lakes
Canada goose		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Riverbed, lakes, open
Chaffinch		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Forest
Dunnock		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open
Goldfinch		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open, forest
Greenfinch		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Forest, open
House sparrow		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open
Magpie		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open
Mallard	Pārera	Introduced	Not threatened	No	Lakes, riverbed
Redpoll		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Forest, open
Skylark	Pīhoihoi	Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open
Song thrush		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open forest
Starling		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Forest, open
Yellowhammer		Introduced	Not threatened	No	Open, forest

## Appendix 6: Taonga plant species

MAORI NAME	COMMON NAME	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Akatorotoro	White rata	<i>Metrosideros perforata</i>
Aruhe	Fernroot (bracken)	<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>
Horoeka	Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Houhi	Mountain ribbonwood	<i>Hoberia lyalli</i> and <i>H. glabata</i>
Kahikatea	Kahikatea	<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>
Kamāhi	Kamāhi	<i>Weinmannia racemosa</i>
Kāpuka	Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Karaeopirita	Supplejack	<i>Ripogonum scandens</i>
Karamū	Coprosma	<i>Coprosma robusta</i> , <i>Coprosma lucida</i> , <i>Coprosma foetidissima</i>
Kātote	Tree fern	<i>Cyathea smithii</i>
Kiekie	Kiekie	<i>Freyctnetia baueriana</i> subsp. <i>banksii</i>
Koromiko/Kokomuka	Koromiko	<i>Hebe salicifolia</i>
Kotukutuku	Tree fuchsia	<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>
Mānuka Kahikatoa	Tea-tree	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Māpou	Red matipo	<i>Myrsine australis</i>
Matai	Matai/black pine	<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>
Miro	Miro/brown pine	<i>Prumnopitys ferruginea</i>
Pātōtara	Dwarf mingimingi	<i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>
Pōkākā	Pōkākā	<i>Elaeocarpus bookerianus</i>
Rātā	Southern rātā	<i>Metrosideros umbellata</i>
Rautāwhiri/Kōhūhū	Black matipo/mapou	<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>
Rimu	Rimu/red pine	<i>Dacrydium cupressinum</i>
Taramea	Speargrass, spaniard	<i>Aciphylla</i> spp.
Tawai	Beech	<i>Nothofagus</i> spp.
Ti rakau/ti kōuka	Cabbage tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Tikumu	Mountain daisy	<i>Celmisia spectabilis</i> and <i>C. semicordata</i>
Toatoa	Mountain toatoa, celery pine	<i>Phyllocladus alpinus</i>
Toetoe	Toetoe	<i>Cortaderia richardii</i>
Tōtara	Totara	<i>Podocarpus totara</i>
Tutu	Tutu	<i>Coriaria</i> spp.
Wharariki	Mountain flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Wi	Silver tussock	<i>Poa cita</i>
Wiwi	Rushes	<i>Juncus</i> all indigenous <i>Juncus</i> spp. and <i>J. maritimus</i>



# Appendix 7: Control of introduced animals

ANIMAL PEST	DISTRIBUTION	AREAS TREATED	ACTION
Possum	Throughout park.	Ruth Flat, Upper Siberia, Upper Waipara.	Sustained ground control at 2-3 year frequency to maintain low possum densities to protect <i>Libocedrus bidwilli</i> (Mountain cedar).
		West Matukituki	Sustained ground control, annually to maintain low possum density in red beech forest around Aspiring Hut to protect SI robin/kakaruai.
		Dart Valley	Sustained ground control to maintain low possum densities, and aerial 1080 control of rat populations during beech mast years to protect indigenous vegetation and improve breeding success of native birds, especially kākā and mōhua.
		Haast Valley	Sustained possum control using aerial and ground methods at 3-4 year frequencies. For ecosystem protection.
		Okuru Valley (upstream to Ngatau confluence)	Sustained possum control using aerial and ground methods at 3-4 year frequencies. For ecosystem protection.
		Turnbull Valley (upstream to Mueller confluence)	Sustained possum control using aerial and ground methods at 3-4 year frequencies. For ecosystem protection and buffer for Haast Tokoeka kiwi sanctuary aerial rat control.
		Arawhata Valley (upstream to McArthur Flat)	Sustained possum control using aerial and ground methods at 3-4 year frequencies. For ecosystem protection.
		Waipara Valley	Sustained possum control using aerial and ground methods at 3-4 year frequencies. For ecosystem protection.
		Waiatoto Valley (lower south side of valley upstream to Magic Water)	Sustained possum control using aerial and ground methods at 4-7 year frequencies. For ecosystem protection and buffer for Tokoeka kiwi sanctuary aerial rat control.
Tahr	Wills Valley, Young Range tops	Same	Sustained control using Judas tahr and search/destroy operations in known hotspots. 4-6 operations/year. Eradication in area west of Young Range (~35,000 ha) to create buffer zone.
	Isolated sightings of migrant or illegally released animals.	Southern Exclusion Zone (SEZ) includes most of park except southern-most corner	Removal from SEZ, primarily using sentinel/Judas tahr and search/destroy (in known hotspots); 4-6 operations per year.
	Isolated sightings of migrant or illegally released animals.	Forgotten River, Dart Valley, Joe River	"Risk Zone", area south of SEZ; eradication using periodic aerial checks 2 times per year.



<b>ANIMAL PEST</b>	<b>DISTRIBUTION</b>	<b>AREAS TREATED</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Goat	Dart Valley, Rees Valley, West Matukituki	Same	Reduction to zero density in Dart/Rees/ and West Matukituki using Judas goats, search/destroy and ground hunters; 3-4 aerial operations, 4-6 ground operations per year.
Chamois	Throughout park	Same	Control through commercial helicopter operations and recreational hunting.
Red deer	Throughout park	Same	Control through commercial helicopter operations and recreational hunting.
Fallow deer	Found adjacent to park in Humboldt Mountains. Range not extending.	Same	Control through recreational hunting.
Whitetail deer	Dart Valley and tributaries, Rees Valley.	Same	Control through commercial operations and recreational hunting.
Rabbits	Wilkin, East Matukituki, West Matukituki	Same	Low levels; periodic control when required.
	Some sites adjacent to park in Dart Valley, eg. Dans Paddock and Sylvan bush edge.	Same	Low to moderate levels. Periodic control when required. RHD not present.
Hares	Throughout park.	None	None
Canada geese	Low numbers throughout; primarily Dart Valley.	None	Control may be considered but little threat to park values at present.
Pigs	Not thought to be present		Eradication if encountered.
Magpies	All eastern catchments	None	Periodic control of nuisance birds around huts if necessary.
Mustelids	Stoats throughout park. Ferrets in areas adjacent to farmland eg Lower Dart Valley.	Haast Pass Highway, Young Valley, West Matukituki, Dart Valley, Haast Range (Tokoeka sanctuary)	Sustained control (kill traps) to protect indigenous bird populations such as kākā, mōhua, SI robin/kakaruai, Whio/blue duck and tokoeka/kiwi).
Cats	Throughout park. Possibly limited by altitude.	Various	By-catch of possum and goat ground hunting operations.
Rats	Throughout park, though low numbers in upland valleys where cold winters probably limit population levels. Irruptive following beech masts.	Dart and tributaries, Caples Valley (Operation Ark), Young Valley, Haast Pass Highway, West Matukituki, Haast Range (Tokoeka Sanctuary).	Maintenance and/or reactive control of rats to protect mōhua, kākā and whio (Operation Ark), South Island robin/kakaruai (West Matukituki), whio and mōhua (Young Valley) and kiwi (Haast tokoeka Kiwi Sanctuary).

<b>ANIMAL PEST</b>	<b>DISTRIBUTION</b>	<b>AREAS TREATED</b>	<b>ACTION</b>
Mice	Throughout park. Significant population increases following beech mast.	None	Population levels monitored. Impacts on litter invertebrates recognised. No effective control measures.
Hedgehogs	Reportedly in northern area of park, possibly at high altitude.	None; by-catch of possum and rat trapping.	Some distribution and impact monitoring may be of benefit in areas with rare native lizards, insects and ground nesting birds, eg. dotterel.
Pest fish		Not present	Eradicate if encountered.



# Appendix 8: Control of introduced plants

WEED	SITE	ACTION
Lindley false spiraea ( <i>Sorbaria tomentosa</i> )	Slipstream Gully	Eradication - aerial and ground control (operations initiated in March 2002).
Sycamore ( <i>Acer pseudoplanatus</i> )	Makarora area - below Young River mouth and near visitor centre	Sustained control using ground control methods.
Rowan ( <i>Sorbus aucuparia</i> )	Homestead Creek	Sustained control using ground control methods.
Sweet cherry ( <i>Prunus avium</i> )	Wills Hut Gates of Haast Burke Flat	Sustained control using ground control methods. Eradicate where possible.
Cotoneaster ( <i>Cotoneaster simonsii</i> C. <i>glaucophyllus</i> )	Wills Hut Gates of Haast	Sustained control using ground control methods.
Hawthorn ( <i>Crataegus monogyna</i> )	Dans Flat Cameron Flat	Sustained control using aerial and ground control methods
Crack willow ( <i>Salix fragilis</i> )	Top Forks Hut upper Haast Valley	Eradication - ground control (operations initiated in January 2002)
Sweet briar ( <i>Rosa rubiginosa</i> )	Kerin Forks Flat, Siberia Hut, below Crucible Lake, Tiel Creek, Lower Dart Flats, Burke Flat	Sustained control - ground control (operations initiated in January 2002)
Blackberry ( <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> )	Shelter Rock Hut, Routeburn Flat Hut, North of Pleasant Flat Ridge near Coda Hut, Franklin Hut, Haast Valley	Sustained control using ground control methods
Bittersweet ( <i>Solanum dulcamara</i> )	South of Rock Burn Hut	Sustained control - ground control (operations initiated in January 2002)
Broom ( <i>Cytisus scoparius</i> )	Cameron Flat, upper Haast Valley	Manage in accordance with Otago and West Coast Regional Council Pest Management Strategy rules for broom-free areas - ground control.
Plum tree ( <i>Prunus xdomestica</i> ) and Apple tree ( <i>Malus xdomestica</i> )	Top Forks Hut, Upper Wilkin River, Kerin Forks, Dans Flat, Haast Valley	Eradication - ground control (operations initiated in January 2002)
Ragwort ( <i>Senecio jacobaea</i> )	Ubiquitous throughout park	Too widespread to control. Biological control agents are a possibility.
Tussock hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium lepidulum</i> )	Ubiquitous throughout park	Too widespread to control. No suitable management techniques. Biological control agents are a possibility in the future. Protect the short tussock grasslands at Ruth Flat and Theatre Flat as far as possible from human-induced land disturbance that may contribute to spread of hieracium.
Tutsan ( <i>Hypericum androsaemum</i> )	Haast Valley Waiatoto Valley Okuru Valley	Sustained control

WEED	SITE	ACTION
Mouse-ear hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium pilosella</i> )	Ubiquitous throughout park	Too widespread to control. No suitable management techniques. Biological control agents are a possibility in the future.
King devil hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium praealtum</i> )	Ubiquitous throughout park	Too widespread to control. No suitable management techniques. Biological control agents are a possibility in the future.
Foxglove ( <i>Digitalis purpurea</i> )	Ubiquitous throughout park	Too widespread to control
Californian thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> ) Scotch thistle ( <i>C. vulgare</i> )	locally in Wills, Haast, Turnbull and Okuru Valleys	Nil
Elder ( <i>Sambucus nigra</i> )	Gates of Haast	Eradication
Gorse ( <i>Ulex europaeus</i> )	Haast and Turnbull Valleys (uncommon)	Sustained control
Tree lupin ( <i>Lupinus arboreus</i> )	Haast Pass (uncommon)	Eradication
Montbretia ( <i>Crocasmia x crocosmiflora</i> )	Haast Valley (uncommon)	Sustained control

# Appendix 9: Management of huts, tracks<sup>1</sup> and related facilities

<b>SHORT WALKS</b>		
Name	Management	Comments
Blue Pools to Cameron Flat Link Track	Maintain	
Blue Pools Walk	Maintain	
Cameron Lookout Walk	Maintain	
Fantail Falls Walk	Maintain	
Makarora Bush Link Walk	Maintain	
Makarora Bush Nature Walk	Maintain	
Pleasant Flat	Maintain	
Routeburn Nature Walk	Maintain	
Thunder Creek Falls walk	Maintain	
<b>WALKING TRACKS</b>		
Name	Management	Comments
Bridle Track, upper Makarora	Maintain	
Dart Track, Sandy Bluff road end to Chinaman's Bluff	Maintain	
Haast Pass Lookout Track	Maintain	Note: proposed tramping track extension from lookout to bush edge, see Tramping Tracks, below.
Lake Sylvan Walk	Upgrade to higher standard	Proposal to realign track to improve access to the lake and avoid flood prone area. Disabled access standard may be considered for part of the track.
Rob Roy Track	Maintain	Upgrade of final section of track to appropriate standard to be completed.
Routeburn Track, road end to Flats Hut	Maintain	
<b>GREAT WALKS AND EASY TRAMPING TRACKS</b>		
Name	Management	Comments
Blue/Young Link Track	Maintain	
Rees/Dart Track	Maintain to least developed standard in the ETT category.	Track to be managed to provide a very different (more remote and challenging) experience than the Routeburn track.  Note: over winter the Snowy Creek bridge is removed due to avalanche danger and the track is suitable for experienced people only.

<sup>1</sup> Detailed specifications for the design, construction and maintenance of various categories of walks, tracks or routes can be found in *SNZ HB 8630:2004 New Zealand Handbook Tracks and Outdoor Visitor Structures (2004)*. A brief description of each category is in section 6.6.3.1 of this plan.

GREAT WALKS AND EASY TRAMPING TRACKS (CONTINUED)		
Name	Management	Comments
Routeburn Track, including Conical Hill	Maintain	Harris Basin upgrade completed 2008.
Siberia Track	Maintain	
West Matukituki Track	Maintain	Upgrade from Shovel Flat to, and including, Pearl Flat completed within next 3 years.
TRAMPING TRACKS		
Name	Management	Comments
Beans Burn Track	Maintain	
Blue Valley Track	Maintain	
Brewster Track	Maintain	
East Matukituki Track	Maintain	
Glacier Burn Track	Maintain	Track extension proposed in 2011
Kitchener Track	Maintain	
Cameron Track	Maintain	
Cascade Saddle, Aspiring Hut to bush edge	Maintain	
Crucible Lake Track	Maintain	
French Ridge Track	Maintain	
Gillespie Pass Circuit Track	Maintain	
Haast Pass Track	Proposed 2011	Extension of Haast Pass lookout track to tramping track standard, from viewing point to bush edge.
Kea Basin Track	Maintain	
Liverpool Track	Maintain	
Makarora Track	Maintain	
Mount Shrimpton Track	Maintain	
North Branch Routeburn	Maintain	
North Branch Wilkin Track	Maintain	
South Branch Wilkin Track	Maintain	
Sugarloaf/Rockburn/Sylvan Track	Maintain	Increased use is having adverse impacts on sensitive sub-alpine soils and vegetation. Options for track realignment and/or boardwalks are being considered. Concessions will not be permitted.
Whitbourn Track	Maintain	
Wilkin Valley Tracks	Maintain	
Wills Valley Track	Maintain	
ROUTES <sup>2</sup>		
Name	Management	Comments
Cascade Saddle (bush edge to Dart Hut)	Maintain	
Upper East Matukituki (Rabbit Pass Route)	Maintain	

<sup>2</sup> There are numerous routes used by trampers and hunters in the park. This list of routes includes only the lightly marked routes.

MAJOR BRIDGES		
Name	Management	Comments
Blue Pools Access swing bridge (Makarora River)	Maintain	Upgrade planned
Blue River swing bridge	Maintain	
Cascade Bridge	Maintain	
East Matukituki 3 wire crossing	Maintain	
Fish River Bridge	Maintain	
Glacier Burn Bridge (Kitchener Track)	Maintain	
Kitchener 3 wire crossing (Kitchener Track)	Maintain	
Levin suspension bridge	Maintain	
Liverpool Bridge	Maintain	
Ore suspension bridge	Maintain	
Rob Roy Bridge	Maintain	
Rough Creek Bridge	Maintain	
Stag Creek Bridge	Maintain	
Scotts Bivvy swing bridge	Maintain	
Top Bridge	Maintain	
Young Forks Bridge	Maintain	
Young Hut Bridge	Maintain	
Rees Park Boundary Bridge	Maintain	
Shelter Rock Hut swing bridge	Maintain	
Upper Snowy Bridge	Maintain.	Removed in winter because of avalanche risk.
Lower Snowy swing bridge	Upgrade existing bridge	
Whitbourn swing bridge	Maintain	
Cattle Flat Bridge	Maintain	
Daley's Flat Bridge	Maintain	
Bedford Swing Bridge	Maintain	
Sylvan Entrance Bridge	Maintain	
Sylvan Outlet Bridge	Maintain	
Rockburn Chasm Bridge	Maintain	
Theatre Flat Bridge	Maintain	
Beans Burn Bridge	Maintain	
Routeburn entrance bridge	Upgrade to Higher Standard	
Sugarloaf Stream Bridge	Maintain	
Bridal Veil Bridge	Maintain	
Routeburn Flats Bridge	Maintain	
Routeburn twin swing bridge	Maintain	
Emily Creek Bridge	Maintain	
Tarn Creek Bridge	Maintain	
Ocean Peak Bridge	Maintain	



HUTS				
Name	Type	Hut Capacity	Management	Comment
Earnslaw Hut	Basic hut <sup>3</sup>	4	Minimal maintenance	This hut may have historic values which will be investigated. Hut will not be removed and replaced by a new hut. If a new hut is needed in this location it will be on another site as the present site is an avalanche risk.
Rockburn Hut (McIntyres Hut)	Basic hut	4	Minimal maintenance of current hut	Hut replacement (at same size) during life of plan.
Wills Hut	Standard hut <sup>4</sup>	4	Maintain	
Makarora Hut	Standard hut	4	Maintain	
Cameron Hut	Standard hut	4	Maintain	
Liverpool Hut	Standard hut	10	Maintain	
Shelter Rock Hut	Serviced hut <sup>5</sup>	22	Maintain	
Dart Hut	Serviced hut	32	Maintain	
Daleys Flat Hut	Serviced hut	20	Maintain	
Young Hut	Serviced hut	20	Maintain	
Siberia Hut	Serviced hut	20	Maintain	
Kerin Forks Hut	Serviced hut	10	Maintain	
Top Forks Hut	Serviced hut	10	Upgrade to increase capacity to 20 bunks during life of plan.	
Top Forks Old Hut	Serviced hut	6	Remove and not replace	This hut was replaced by the "new" Top Forks Hut
Brewster Hut	Serviced alpine hut	12	Maintain	
Aspiring Hut <sup>6</sup>	Serviced-alpine hut	38	Maintain	Hut owned by NZ Alpine Club and managed under joint agreement with DOC. A separate fee system applies.
French Ridge Hut	Serviced-alpine hut	20	Maintain	Owned by NZAC (As for Aspiring Hut)
Colin Todd Hut	Serviced-alpine hut	12	Maintain	Subject to NZAC decision, capacity may be increased to 20. Owned by NZAC (as for French Ridge and Aspiring Huts)
Routeburn Flats Hut	Great Walks hut	20	Maintain	
Routeburn Falls Hut	Great Walks hut	48	Maintain	
Esquilant Hut	Basic hut	6	Maintain	Hut owned by NZ Alpine Club. Managed under joint agreement with DOC. A separate fee system applies

<sup>3</sup> Basic huts provide very basic shelter with limited facilities - at no charge.

<sup>4</sup> Standard huts have mattresses, water supply and toilets. Wood heaters are normally provided at huts below the bush line - \$5 charge.

<sup>5</sup> Serviced huts have mattresses, water supply, toilets, hand-washing facilities and heating with fuel available. They may have cooking facilities with fuel and a warden. Some facilities (eg. fuel may not be provided in winter) - \$15/\$5 (adult/youth) charge.

<sup>6</sup> Hut is currently on conservation land, just outside the park.

<b>SHELTERS</b>		
<b>Name</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Management</b>
Cameron Flat	Front country camping shelter	Maintain
Pleasant Flat	Front country camping shelter	Maintain
Original Routeburn Road End	Road end shelter	Maintain as an open shelter, pending review of this structure.
New Routeburn Roadend	Road end shelter	Maintain
Aspiring	Back country camping shelter	Maintain
Routeburn Flats	Back country camping shelter	Maintain
Young Forks	Back country camping shelter	Maintain
Young confluence	Back country track shelter	Maintain
<b>CARPARKS</b>		
<b>Name</b>	<b>Management</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Blue Pools Walk carpark	Maintain	
Cameron River carpark	Maintain	
Davis Flat carpark	Maintain	
Fantail Falls carpark	Maintain	Increase the size to improve capacity and safety
Haast Pass carpark	Maintain	
Makarora Bush Nature Walk carpark	Maintain	
Routeburn road end carpark	Maintain	
Old Routeburn road end carpark (by shelter)	Remove (and not replace).	One of two vehicle parking areas at road end. Carpark facilities will be concentrated at the new road end shelter and interpretation facility.
Thunder Creek Falls	Maintain	
Wills carpark	Maintain	
<b>PICNIC AND CAMPING SITES</b>		
<b>Name</b>	<b>Management</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Bloomfields Hill picnic area	Maintain	
Cameron River picnic area	Maintain	
Earnslaw Burn picnic area	Maintain	
Pleasant Flat picnic area	Maintain	
Weka Flat picnic area	Maintain	
Sylvan camping site and roadend.	Maintain as standard camping site <sup>7</sup>	
Daleys Flat camping site	Maintain as back country camping site <sup>8</sup>	

<sup>7</sup> Standard campsites normally have toilets, water supply, mown grass and vehicle access. Barbecues or fireplaces and picnic tables may be provided.

<sup>8</sup> Back country campsites are normally near huts and have very basic facilities. Hut facilities may be used unless otherwise stated on site.

PICNIC AND CAMPING SITES (CONTINUED)		
Name	Management	Comments
Dart Hut camping site	Maintain as back country camping site	
Shelter Rock camping site	Maintain as back country camping site	
Young Forks camping site	Maintain as back country camping site	
Routeburn Flats camping site	Maintain as Great Walk camping site	
Cameron Flat camping site	Maintain as standard camping site	
Pleasant Flat camping site	Maintain as standard camping site	